YOU CAN'T LOSE!
HAVE A PROFIT MAKING BUSINESS OF YOUR OWN

A LIFETIME FUTURE
Man or woman—young or old, YOU can earn a steady income in full or spare time as an independent Kendex dealer. Amazing and almost "impossible" earnings can become a reality for you. Herbert Armstrong of Tenn., earned $202 in 9 days. C. O. Watkins of Oregon sent 92 orders in one day. You have the same opportunity to duplicate these exceptional earnings. Over one million dollars will be earned in 1950 by Kendex dealers—why not let us establish you in your own business and get a share of these wonderful earnings?

KENDEX NYLONS REPLACED FREE...
if they run or snag within guarantee period up to three months! Impossible? It's true! No matter what the cause—hard use or deliberate abuse—whether it is fault of the hose or the wearer—Kendex nylons are replaced FREE if they run, snag or become unfit for wear within the guarantee period. How could any woman resist a positive guarantee of satisfaction when she can obtain it without paying any more than other standard advertised brands? Kendex nylons are NOT sold in stores, so you have no competition. Complete line includes everything from heavy 70 denier service weight to gossamer luxurious ultra sheer 14 denier 60 gauge. Proportioned sizes and lengths. Latest colors plus white.

LINGERIE - ROBES - HOUSECOATS - MEN'S HOSE
In addition to the sensational Kendex nylons, you will have a complete line of glamorous lingerie, beautiful robes and housecoats plus a complete line of Kentcraft men's hosiery guaranteed for one year. Any pair or pairs of men's hose that does not give satisfactory wear within one year of purchase will be replaced FREE.

NATIONALLY ADVERTISED
Kendex will spend over $350,000.00 in 1950 to tell millions of readers of the advantages in buying from you. Almost every issue of Good Housekeeping, Saturday Evening Post, McCall's, Women's Home Companion and Ladies' Home Journal carry our advertising in addition to many others. Kendex has advertised in Life, Look, Collier's, etc. Awarded Good Housekeeping Seal. Thousands of orders are shipped daily from coast to coast.

EVERYTHING GIVEN FREE
Risk nothing! Mail coupon and we will send you, free and prepaid, complete money-making outfits including sample nylon stocking, samples of lingerie, robes, housecoats and men's hose fabrics and everything you need to immediately start making money. Complete outfits become your property even if you don't send any business. Simply write orders, we deliver and collect. Advance cash plus huge bonus. No money or experience needed. Mail the coupon is all you need to start on the road to a 52-weeks-of-the-year high paying business of your own. You have everything to gain and nothing to lose.

FREE NYLON STOCKING

KENDEX COMPANY
BABYLON 89, N.Y.

SEND ME FREEサンプル 99, N.Y.

Send me, free and prepaid, everything I need to make money as a Kendex dealer, including sample stocking etc. There is nothing for me to pay now or later and I am under no obligation in accepting your money-making outfits.

Name
Address
City State
AND THEN JEFF SPRUNG THE TRAP...

TWO HOURS LATER

SOMEbody MESSed up my ENgine, HEad FOR that LIGHT

WHY did YOU pick on MY Tub?

HURRY, YOU!

THESE THINGS are HEAVy

ONE more BOX, Pete

HEave to!

SO! it was a PLANT! DUMP THose PLATES!

HOLD it! i'm TAKing OVER nOW!

LATER

TRAP worked, COUNTERFEITers LEd me to CACHE, BOTH captured, along with PLATES BELL

i'LL be GLAD to SHed this BEACHCOMBER rig, can i clean up HERE?

HERE'S my RAZor and SOME SHORE CLOTHes

WONDERFUL BLADE you've got HERE! i can't RECALL a SMOOTHER, EASIER SHAVE!

THin GIllettes GO over big on this SHIP they're PLEnTY, KEEN

WHO's the GOOD-LOOKING CIVILIAN?

JEFF BELL, CLEVEREST AGENT in the SERVICE, i HEAR he's in LINE for the CHIEF's JOB

FOR quick, CLEAN, GOOD-LOOKING SHAVES... and more of 'em PER blade... USE THin GIllettes. THESE BLADES are BY FAR the KEENEST and LONGEST-LASTING in all the LOW-PRICED FIELD. PRECISION made to FIT your GIllette RAZor exACTLY. THIN GIllettes PROTECT your FACE against NICKS and IRRITATION. ASK FOR THin GIllettes in the ECONOMICAL 10-BLADE PACKAGE

NEW TEN-BLADE PACKAGE has COMPARTMENT for USED BLADES.
Why You Get Longer Wear from Lee Overalls

They resist rubbing, hard strains

Exclusive Lee Jelt Denim is TOUGH, long wearing. Lee Overalls are reinforced at all points of strain.

They withstand cutting and snagging

Lee Jelt Denim stands the hard knocks, friction, cutting, etc. It gives you longer, better wear.

A perfect fit for any build

Lee "Tailored Size" Overalls are perfectly proportioned throughout. You get more comfort, better appearance.

There's a LEE for every job

Overalls • Union-Alls • Matched Shirts and Pants • Dungarees Riders (Cowboy Pants) • Overall Jackets

The LEE Guarantee:

Every Lee garment is guaranteed to look better, fit better and wear longer than any you have ever worn, or you can have a new pair free or your money back.

Sanforized for Permanent Fit

Buy LEE Work Clothes at Leading Stores Coast-to-Coast

THE H. D. LEE COMPANY, Inc.

Kansas City, Mo. • Minneapolis, Minn. • Trenton, N. J.
San Francisco, Calif. • South Bend, Indiana

WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURERS OF UNION-MADE WORK CLOTHES

COPYRIGHT 1950
THE H. D. LEE CO., INC.
Vol. 3   MARCH, 1950   No. 6

Novel

THE MAN WHO MASTERS TIME... Ray Cummings 10

Feverishly, he toiled to complete his strange quest... to cross the trackless plains of Time before his life span ended—and find again, along the awful reaches of that dark Unknown, the Paradise that had been revealed to him above....

THAT RECEIVING BROW.......... Max Brand 96

Solve—if you dare—the grim enigma of the shaggy-browed monster from the dawn of Earth—who spoke with human tongue....

WHAT DO YOU THINK?.......... 6

IN THE NEXT ISSUE.................. 117

Cover by Saunders. Inside illustrations by Finlay and Leydenfrost.

Any resemblance between any character appearing in fictional matter, and any person, living or dead, is entirely coincidental and unintentional.

Published bi-monthly by New Publications, Inc., an affiliate of Popular Publications, Inc., at 1125 E. Valie Ave., Kokomo, Indiana. Editorial and Executive Offices, 205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. Henry Steeger, President and Secretary. Harold S. Goldsmith, Vice-President and Treasurer. Entered as second-class matter at the post office at Kokomo, Indiana, Copyright 1949, by New Publications, Inc. This issue is published simultaneously in the Dominion of Canada. Copyright under International Copyright Convention and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. All rights reserved, including the right of reproduction, in whole or in part, in any form. Single copy, 25c. Annual subscription price for U. S. A., its possessions and Canada, $1.00; other countries $2.00 additional. All correspondence relating to this publication should be addressed to 1125 E. Vaile Ave., Kokomo, Indiana, or 205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. When submitting manuscripts, enclose stamped self-addressed envelope for their return if found unavailable. The publishers will exercise care in the handling of unsolicited manuscripts, but assume no responsibility for their return. Printed in U.S.A.
WHAT DO YOU THINK?

Address comments to the Letter Editor, Fantastic Novels, New Publications, Inc., 205 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.

TO F.N.'S READERS

Dear Readers:

In this issue we are announcing the story for May as "Three Against the Stars" by Eric North. This full-length novel was published in 1938, just a little while before the old Munsey classics began to see the daylight again. And that brings up the subject of the later stories, like this one, which are now becoming "old" stories too.

Many readers have pointed out that there were some very fine fantasy novels around this date and that they should not be neglected in the line-up of Fantastic Novels. One of those often suggested was "Three Against the Stars," and it is a very good modern story.

Occasionally we shall have some of these later classics in between the real old ones. Suggestions for these will be very welcome. A later generation of readers will be familiar with them, who know the older classics only by reputation, and they can speak with special authority about their qualities.

With this March issue, we are using some of the letters which had to be held over from the January issue because of the length of "The Flying Legion." We are starting off, however, with the latest letters to come in, discussing the "Minos of Sardanes" number.

The many inquiries concerning the new A. Merritt's Fantasy Magazine have been edited from the letters, as it is (Continued on page 8)
I Will Train You at Home for Good Jobs in RADIO-TELEVISION

I Send You Many KITS OF PARTS for practical experience

You conduct many tests and experiments with equipment built from materials I furnish. Some of the equipment from my Servicing Course and some from my Communications Course is shown below. Everything I send is yours to keep.

America's Fastest Growing Industry Offers You GOOD PAY -- SUCCESS

MAKE EXTRA MONEY IN SPARE TIME

The day you enroll, I start sending SPECIAL BOOKLETS that show you how to make $5, $10 a week or more EXTRA MONEY fixing neighbors' Radios in spare time while learning. From here, it's a short step to your own shop or a good-pay Radio-Television servicing job. Or be a licensed Radio-Television Operator or Technician.

TELEVISION OFFERS BRIGHT FUTURE

Today there are nearly 2700 Radio stations on the air—and within three years experts predict over 1000 Television Stations. Then add developments in FM, Two-Way Radio, Police, Marine, Aviation and Microwave Relay Radio! Think what this means.

New jobs, more jobs, good pay for qualified men.

ACTUAL LESSON FREE

Act now! Send for my FREE DOUBLE OFFER. Coupon entitles you to actual lesson, "GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH RECEIVER SERVICING." It shows you that learning at home is easy, practical. You also get my 64-page book, "HOW TO BE A SUCCESS IN RADIO-TELEVISION." It tells what my graduates are doing and earning.

Send coupon in envelope or paste on penny postal. J. E. SMITH, President, Dept. OCS9, National Radio Institute, 2001 16th Street, Washington 9, D. C.

Good for Both --FREE

MR. J. E. SMITH, President, Dept. OCS9
National Radio Institute, Washington 9, D. C.

Mail me Sample Lesson and 64-page book about How to Win Success in Radio-Television—both FREE. (No salesman will call. Please write plainly.)

Name
Address
City Zone State

☐ Check if Veteran
Approved Under G. I. Bill
now on the newsstands, and has been well advertised in the pages of Fantastic Novels, Famous Fantastic Mysteries, and Super Science.

Sincerely yours,
Mary Gnaedinger.

“ELF TRAP” ESPECIALLY GOOD

Dear Mary Gnaedinger:

Ah, at last—the answer to a thousand fans’ dreams: “Minos of Sardanes.” It was a beautiful story, one that in places reminded me a bit of Merritt, and in others of Taine. But Stilson, using his poetic language and archaic speech-forms, has an appeal all his own. You may be sure that I am eagerly awaiting the third of the trilogy, “Polaris and the Goddess Glor—

And for once the novel was short enough to admit of the printing of other stories, too. Long novels are my favorite length stories, but even I like to be refreshed with a short story once in a while. Praise be to the Munsey treasure house—here (as someone has said before) is the real Tod Robbins! No more psychological melodrama, like “The Terrible Three,” but out-and-out fantasy. I have heard quite a lot about Francis Stevens, and this story, “The Elf Trap,” bore out every favorable thing I’d heard. There must be more of his stories around, so please bring ‘em on! E.B. Mason and his hero, Van Dam, are always welcome. Enough said.

You know, in “The White Gorilla,” there was one line that stuck in my memory long after I’d finished reading the story. That was: “Leading the fans to hot, cruel victory...” Although I wouldn’t call our victory “hot” or “cruel,” we fans are being led to victory. Science-fiction and fantasy are coming more and more into the public eye, what with continued mentions in well-known magazines and newspapers and the increasing number of s-f books being purchased by libraries. Some day, soon, I hope, science-fiction and fantasy will be as much a part of American and world literature as the detective story.

Now for the illos: the cover was rather mediocre for Finlay. And there were many more scenes he could have done much more effectively. Paul’s pics for the novel were good. That’s all I’ll say about them. Maybe I’m prejudiced, but I don’t think anyone can measure up to Finlay when he puts his heart into the work. His illos were all of the superior quality we have come to expect, especially the ones for “The Living Portrait.” They vitally increased my enjoyment of the stories.

While I’m writing, I would like to congratulate Popular Publications on the latest addition to the family of excellent magazines. I mean Captain Zero. Although it is not fantasy, it does have some fantastic parts to it, and I enjoyed it thoroughly.


Bob Briney.
561 W. Western Ave.,
Muskegon, Mich.

FINLAY COVER FINE

It’s been many years since I wrote a letter to you about your magazine, Fantasy Novels, but the cover on the current, November ’49 issue, got me. It’s one of the best Finlay has done this year. Of interest to me was “Minos of Sardanes,” of which I had heard plenty, but had never been able to get, until you published it. It was as good as the tales told about it. Of course the best thing about it was the Paul illustrations. They, though not Paul’s best, were excellent. Paul has always been my No. 1 science-fiction artist. I want to see more of him in your magazines. And, how about a cover by him now and then? Your readers’ columns in your two magazines are about the best being published today. I always find them interesting. I miss Sam Moskowitz’s book review in the current issue. You should have his column in every issue. Finlay’s interiors, this time, were above par. I liked the one on page 115 best.

If any of your readers can read Spanish, I think they’ll be interested in my Spanish Edition of Fantasy-Times, “Tiempo-De-Fantasia,” the first fan mag written entirely in Spanish.

James V. Taurasi.
137-03 32nd Ave.,
Flushing, N. Y.

ROBBINS AND STEVENS GOOD

In regard to your two magazines, F.F.M. and F.N., I shall continue to regard them as the best in the fantasy field. You have drawn me out of my hole at long last. The story which has done this is “The Elf-Trap” by Francis Stevens. This is the most poignant tale I have ever read aside from Dr. Whitehead’s “The Novel Pavane.” From beginning to end, Stevens weaves a gossamer web of fanciful imagery. I could rave for pages over the story, yet one line can tell as much as a dozen.

The Tod Robbins story, too, was very good. The novel was good, although Stevens’ story pushed it into the background. I agree with many others that you should include a poetry corner which will print hard-to-obtain poetry by such authors as Merritt, Howard, Hodgson. I am interested in obtaining the following books or mags at sane prices—any Arkham House book prior to 1943 except “Marginalia” and “The Eye and the Finger,” and “early” Weinbaum books, and any Weird Tales before Nov. 1945. I have a number of books and mags to trade: “Slaves of Sleep”; “Carnelian Cube”; “Zotz”; Adrift in a Barnyard”; “Seven Famous Novels by H. G. Wells”; Frank R. Stockton’s
YOU can BUILD a brighter future

It's as easy as A B C

A—Ambition
You’ve got to want to get ahead. And you’ve got to plan ahead. Know where you’re going and you’ve made the first step in getting there.

B—Background
There are things you have to know. That’s where training comes in. And there’s no better training for the man with ambition than I.C.S. training. You pick your course from the more than 400 available. You study at home in your spare time.

C—Confidence
When that better job opens up, you’ve got to have confidence in your ability to fill it. I.C.S. students have that confidence. Because they know that I.C.S. training is practical . . . thorough. They know that many of the top men in every industry are I.C.S. trained.

There’s a “D” too, and it stands for “Do it now!” Pick your course from the coupon below. Mail it in today!

INTERNATIONAL CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS

Without cost or obligation, please send me full particulars about the course before which I have marked X:

Chemical Courses
- Chemical Engineering
- Chemistry, Analytical
- Chemistry, Industrial
- Chemistry, Mfg. Iron & Steel
- Petroleum Refining
- Plastics

Civil Engineering, Architectural and Mining Courses
- Architecture
- Architectural Drafting
- Building Estimating
- Civil Engineering
- Contracting and Building
- Highway Engineering
- Structural Drafting
- Structural Engineering
- Surveying and Mapping
- Communications Courses
- Electronics
- Prac. FM and Television
- Prac. Telephone
- Radio, General
- Radio Service
- Telegraph Engineering

Electrical Courses
- Electrical Drafting
- Electrical Engineering
- Electrical Light and Power
- Lighting Technician
- Practical Electrician
- Power House Electric
- Ship Elc. Engineering
- Ship Electrics

Internal Combustion Engines Courses
- Auto Technician
- Diesel Electric
- Diesel Engines
- Gas Engines

Mechanical Courses
- Aeronautical Engineer’s, Jr.
- Aircraft Drafting
- Flight Engineer
- Forging
- Foundry Work
- Heat Treatment of Metals
- Industrial Engineering
- Industrial Instrumentation
- Industrial Metallurgy
- Machine Shop
- Machine Shop Inspection
- Mechanical Drafting
- Mechanical Engineering

Railroad Courses
- Air Brake
- Diesel Locomotive
- Engineering
- Electric Locomotive
- Engineer
- Locomotive Engineer
- Locomotive Fireman
- Locomotive Machinist
- Railroad Section Foreman
- Steam and Diesel Loco. Eng.
- Stationary Engineering Courses
- Boilermaker
- Combust, Engng.
- Engine Running
- Marine Engineer
- Power Plant Engng.
- Steam Engineer

Textile Courses
- Cotton Manufacturing
- Loom Fixing
- Rayon Weaving
- Textile Designing
- Woolen Manufacturing

Name
Age
Home Address
City
State
Working Hours
A.M. to
P.M.

Present Position
Lengths of Service
in World War I

Enrollment under G.F. Bill approved for World War II Veterans. Special tuition rates to members of the Armed Forces.

Canadian residents send coupon to International Correspondence Schools Canadian Ltd., Montreal, Canada.
THE MAN WHO MASTERS TIME

FOREWORD

THE Man Who Mastered Time completes the trilogy of my tales of Matter, Space, and Time. The Girl in the Golden Atom had as its fundamental basis the romance of Matter; The Fire People dealt with Space; and so, similarly, The Man Who Mastered Time deals with Time.

Those of my readers who recall The Girl in the Golden Atom will find the characters of this present story old friends. Nine years have elapsed; the Chemist's son, Loto Rogers, has grown to manhood. To those who are not familiar with the previous tale, only one point need be added to the text of The Man Who Mastered Time—in every other respect it is complete in itself. Loto Rogers is the son of an American chemist. But he was born in the infinitesimal world of the Atom; his mother, Lylda, is a full-blooded native of that Atomic world, and his maternal grandfather was the greatest

---

Copyright 1924 by Popular Publications, Inc.

There was confusion. The army mounted; but other knives had been sent straight upward and were floating down . . . .
Feverishly, he toiled to complete his strange quest . . . to cross the trackless plains of Time before his life span ended—and find again, along the awful reaches of that dark Unknown, the Paradise that had been revealed to him alone. . . .

CHAPTER I

A STRANGE PROJECT

"TIME," said Georgie. "Why, I can give you a definition of time. It's what keeps everything from happening at once."

A ripple of laughter went about the little
group of men who sat talking together.
"Quite so," agreed the Chemist. "And, gentlemen, that's not nearly so funny as it sounds. As a matter of fact, it is really not a bad scientific definition. Time and space are all that separate one event from another. Everything happens some-where at some time."

"You intimated you had something vitally important to tell us," the Big Business Man suggested. "Something, Rogers, that would amaze us. Some project you were about to undertake—"

Rogers raised his hand. "In a moment, gentlemen. I want to prepare you first—to some extent, at least. That's why I have led you into this discussion. I want you to realize that your preconceived ideas of time are wrong—inadequate. You must think along entirely different lines, in terms of, shall I say, the new science."

"I will," agreed Georgie. "Only tell me how."

"You said that time, space, and matter are not separate, distinct entities, but are blended together," the Doctor declared. "Just what do you mean?"

Rogers gazed earnestly about the room. "This, my friends. Those are the three factors which make up our universe as we know it. I said they were blended. I mean that the actual reality underlying all the manifestations we experience is not temporal or spatial or material, but a blend of all three. It is we who in our minds have split up the original unity into three such supposedly different things as time, space and matter."

"Take space and time," said the Big Business Man. "Those two seem wholly different to me. I shouldn't think they had the slightest connection."

"But they have. Between the three planes of space—length, breadth and thickness—and time, there is no essential distinction. We think of them differently—we instinctively feel differently about them. But science is not concerned with our feelings—and science recognizes today that time is a property of space, just as are length, breadth and thickness."

"That's easy to say," growled the Banker. "Any one can make statements that can't be proved."

"It has been proved," Rogers declared quietly. "The mathematical language of science would bore you. Let me give you a popular illustration—an illustration, by the way, that I saw in print long before Einstein's theory was made public. For instance, think about this: A house has length, breadth and thickness. The house is matter, and it has three dimensions of space. But what else has it?"

A blank silence followed his sudden question.

"Hasn't it duration, gentlemen? Could a house have any real existence if it did not exist for any time at all?"


Rogers went on calmly, "You must admit, my friends, that matter depends for its existence on time equally as on space. They are, as I said, blended together. A house must have length, breadth, thickness and duration, or it cannot exist. Matter, in other words, persists in time and space. Let me give you another illustration of this blending. How would you define motion?"

Again there was a dubious silence.

"Motion," said Georgie suddenly, "why that's when something—something material changes place." He was blushing at his own temerity; and he sat back in his leather chair, smoking furiously. He was a youth of no more than seventeen.

"Quite so," smiled Rogers. "That, gentlemen, is about the way we all conceive motion. Something material, a railroad train, for instance, changes its position in space." He regarded the men before him, and this time there was a touch of triumph in his manner. "But, my friends, that's where our line of reasoning is inadequate. Time is involved, equally with space. The train was there, then; it is here now. That involves time."

"In other words—" the Doctor began.

"In other words, motion is the simultaneous change of the position of matter in time and space. You see how impossible it is to speak of one of the factors without involving the others? That is the mental attitude into which I'm trying to get you. I want you to think of time exactly as you think of length, breadth and thickness—as one of the properties of space. Isn't that clear?"

The Big Business Man answered him. "I think so. I can understand now what you mean by a blending of—"

"Oh, his words are clear enough," the Banker interjected testily. "But what's the argument about? He started in by saying—"

Georgie sat up suddenly. "Mr. Rogers, you said we were to come here for something vitally important to you. Something about time and space. You said—"

Rogers interrupted him. "I did indeed.
I asked you all to come here to the club tonight because you are my friends. Mine and Loto’s. And the affair concerns him more directly than it does me.”

He glanced across the room. “Come, Loto. You can’t hide there forever, lad. You’re the one to tell them.”

The Chemist’s son, a young man of twenty, rose reluctantly from his obscure seat in a corner of the room. He was tall, and slight of build, with thick, wavy chestnut hair and blue eyes. His complexion was pink and white, with an overlying coat of tan. His features were delicate, almost girlish of mold, saved by a square firmness of chin. He came forward deprecatingly, flushing as the eyes of the men were turned on him—a graceful poetical looking boy, with only the firm line of his lips and the set of his jaw to mark him for a man.

“My son, gentlemen,” Rogers added. “You all know Loto.”

“We do,” said Georgie enthusiastically. He vacated his own chair, shoving it forward, and selected another, more retired position for himself.

Loto sat down, his quiet gaze turning to Rogers. “Shall I tell them now, father?”

“Yes, lad, why not?”

The young man hesitated, as though in doubt how to begin. To one regarding him closely there would have been at once apparent a curious—almost abnormal—maturity mingled with his adolescence. He was still flushing, and yet his manner was thoroughly poised. His forehead was wrinkled in thought.

“Father and I were experimenting,” he began abruptly. “About two years ago. We were interested in electrons. We were experimenting with the fluorescence in a Crookes tube—breaking down the atoms into electrons. Then we followed the experiments of Lenard and Röntgen. We darkened the tube and prepared a chemical screen, which grew luminous.”

Loto turned to Rogers again. “They don’t want to hear all this, father. These technicalities—”

Rogers smiled. “We hit upon it quite by accident—an accident that we have never been able to duplicate. We had, that evening, an adaptation of the familiar Crookes tube. I do not know the exact conditions we secured—we had no idea we were on the threshold of any discovery and we kept no record of what we did. Nor am I sure just how I prepared the screen—what proportions of the chemicals I used—”

“You’re worse than Loto,” the Banker growled. “If you’ll just tell us what—”

“I will,” agreed Rogers good-naturedly. “It was night—nearly midnight—in my laboratory on Forty-third Street only a few hundred yards from the Scientific Club here. The room was dark. We had set up a small chemical screen. It grew luminous as the electrons from the tube struck it; but the glowing was not what we had expected—not what we had observed before. The difference is unexplainable to you, but we both noticed it. And then Loto noticed something else—something in the darkness behind the screen.”

Loto was sitting upright on the edge of his chair; his eyes were snapping with eagerness as he interrupted his father. “I’ll tell them because it was I who saw it first. Behind the screen the darkness of the room itself was growing luminous—a glowing radiance that seemed to spread out with the rays that were not parallel, but divergent. It looked almost as though the screen were a searchlight sending a spreading beam out behind it.

“Father saw it almost as soon as I did. It was a very curious light; it did not illuminate the room about us. Then we suddenly discovered that it went through the walls of the laboratory. We were looking into a space that seemed opening up for miles ahead of us. The walls of the room, the house itself, the city around us, were all blotted out. We were looking into an empty distance.”

“Empty?” echoed Georgie tensely.

“Didn’t you see anything?”

“Not at first.” Loto had relaxed; his earnest gaze passed from one to the other of the intent faces of the men. “We were only conscious of empty distance. It was not darkness nor was it light. It was more a dim phosphorescence. We had forgotten the Crookes tube, the screen, everything but that glowing, empty scene before us where the laboratory wall and the city behind it should have been.

“After a moment, or it may have been much longer, the scene seemed to brighten. It turned to gleaming silver, and then we saw that we were looking out over a snow-covered waste. Miles of it. Snow, back to the horizon, and a dull gray sky overhead. The ground seemed about sixty feet below us; we were poised in the air above it. Am I telling it right, father?”

“Yes,” said Rogers. “You understand, gentlemen, that my laboratory is not on
the ground floor of the building, but somewhat above the level of that part of the city.

"But—" began the Big Business Man.  
"Let him go on," growled the Banker.  
"Go on, boy. Didn't you see anything but snow?"

"No, sir, not at once. It was all bleak and desolate. But it kept on brightening—losing its silver, glowing look until at last we could see it was daylight. It was apparently late afternoon—or perhaps early morning. The sun did not show—it must have been behind the gray masses of cloud.

"We sat staring down at this cold, snowy landscape—and then, almost from below us, something moving came into view. It had passed under us—under the laboratory—and was traveling away from us."

"What was it?" the Banker demanded.

"A sled, sir. It seemed to be a huge sled, with fur-covered figures on it, and pulled by an animal almost as large as a horse. But it wasn't a horse—it was a dog."

Loto paused; but no one else spoke.

After a moment he resumed:

"The sled slackened and stopped—I suppose about a quarter of a mile from us. To the north—up toward where Central Park is now. And then we saw that there was a building there. It was white. It may have been of snow, or ice—or perhaps some whitish stone. It was low and oval, and quite large. There seemed to be an enclosed space behind it. The whole thing blended into the landscape so that we had overlooked it before.

"The sled stopped. We could see the figures climbing down from it. Then there came darkness. The scene went black. We were sitting facing the side wall of the laboratory."

"But—" protested Georgie.

"A wire in our apparatus had burned out," Rogers explained. "And that night I was taken sick. It developed into typhoid and I was laid up for weeks. Loto was left alone to follow up our discovery."

"Just a minute," the Banker interjected.  
"Do I understand you to imply that you actually saw all this? It was not a vision, or an electrical picture or something, that you were reproducing?"

"No, they mean it was an actual scene," the Big Business Man put in. "They were seeing New York City of some other time. Isn't that so?"

Rogers nodded. "Exactly. And while I was sick, Loto went ahead and—"

"Was it the past?" the Doctor asked.  
"You were looking back into the past?"

"We were looking across countless centuries into the future," said Loto.  
"The future!"

"Yes," declared Rogers. "Must you always think of the future as a wonderful civilization of marvelous inventions—and mammoth buildings—and airplanes like ocean steamships? All that lies ahead of us no doubt. A hundred years—two hundred—a thousand—will bring all that. But further on? What about then, gentlemen? Ten thousand years from now? Or fifty thousand? Do you anticipate that civilization will always climb steadily upward? You are wrong. There must be a peak, and then a down grade—the decadence of mankind."

"Father, let me go on," Loto said eagerly. "I need not tell you all now exactly how we knew we were looking into the future and not the past. We did not know it that first evening. But later, when I studied the scene more closely, I could tell easily."

"How?" the Banker demanded.

"By the details I saw. The type of the building. That animal that looked like a dog. The sun—I'll tell you about that in a moment. An artificial light in the house—I saw it once or twice when it was night there. And the—the girl. Her manner of dress—"

"There was a girl?" said Georgie quickly.

"A girl! Tell us about her, Loto. Was she pretty? Was she—"

"Go on, boy," growled the Banker. "Tell it from where you left off."

"Yes, she was very pretty," said Loto gravely. "She—"

He stopped suddenly, his gaze drifting off into distance.

"Oh!" breathed Georgie; but at the Banker's glare he sat back abashed.

LOTO went on after a moment, "I won't go into details now. While father was sick I was able to examine the scene many times. I even think I—well, I sat watching it most of the time for a week at least.

"The house had a sort of stable—or a kennel, if you want to call it that—behind it. And there was an open space, like a garden, with a wall around it. There was a little tree in the garden—a tree all covered with snow. But after a few days the sun came out and melted the snow on the tree branches.

"The girl was a captive. I guess they were bringing her in on that sled the night father and I first saw it. There was another woman about the place, and an old man.
And a younger man—the one who was holding the girl a prisoner."

"You said the house looked about a quarter of a mile away," the Banker declared. "How could you see all these details?"

"I had a small telescope, sir."

"The scene actually was there," Rogers put in. "Loto used a telescope quite as he would have used one through the window to see Central Park. Go on, Loto."

"The girl—" Georgie prompted.

"She was a small girl. Very slender—about sixteen, I guess. She had long golden hair—light golden, but it was red when she stood outside with the sun on it. That's because the sun was red—an enormous glowing red ball, like the end of a cigar. It tinged the snow with blood—but there didn't seem to be much heat from it.

"Sometimes I could see the girl through the doorway. There was a door, but it was transparent—glass, perhaps—and the house was lighted inside. She would sit on a low seat, with her hair in sort of braids down over her shoulders. Once she played on some little stringed instrument. And sang. I could see her so plainly it seemed curious not to hear her voice.

"They appeared to treat her kindly, even through she was a captive. But once the man came in and tried to kiss her. She fended him off. Then he went out and got on his sled and drove away. He was gone several hours.

"The girl cried that night. She cried for a long time. Once she ran outside, but one of those huge dogs came leaping out of the other building and drove her back. The dog's baying must have aroused the place. The old man and the woman appeared, and they locked the girl up in some other room. I don't know. I never saw her again.

"A week or two went by and father was better. But the next time I went to the laboratory, the apparatus wouldn't work. Perhaps the chemicals in the screen were worn out. Father didn't know, and I don't. But we've never been able since to make a screen that would do more than glow. We've never had another that would affect the Time space behind it."

"You mean," said the Big Business Man softly, "that after those brief glimpses into the future, it is closed again to you?"

Rogers spoke. "Tell them the rest, Loto."

The young man was flushing again.

"Perhaps you gentlemen wouldn't understand. We have seen nothing more, but I—I couldn't forget that girl. I couldn't—give her up."

"I understand," Georgie murmured. But Loto went on unheeding:

"It wasn't the scientific part of our discovery that impressed me most. Father kept that secret because we had no proof of what we had done—and we couldn't seem to get any. It was the girl that bothered me. That girl—a captive—facing some danger. I could only guess what. You gentlemen will say she isn't living—that she won't be alive for thousands of years yet. But I say your conception of it is wrong."

Loto's voice had gained sudden power.

His manner had been ingenuous, almost naive, but now youth dropped from him. He seemed abruptly years older—forceful, commanding.

"You say that girl will be living in the future. I say she is living in the future. She is living just as you and I are living—right here in this exact space that we call New York—within a few hundred yards of this room. She is separated from us not by space, but only by time.

"You gentlemen perhaps cannot conceive of crossing that time. But if it were a mile of space—or a thousand miles—\"
you could imagine crossing it very easily. Yet we know that time is a property of space—not one iota different from length, breadth and thickness except that we think of it differently."

Loto's flashing eyes held his little audience. "Gentlemen, suppose you—with your human intelligence—were a tree, rooted to one spot here in America. And suppose that the accustomed order of things was that Asia would come slowly and steadily toward you and pass before you. That is what time does for us. Do you suppose, under those circumstances, that you could readily conceive of going across space and reaching Asia? Think about that, gentlemen! It's easy for us to imagine moving through space because we've always done it. But a tree with your intelligence would not feel that way about it. The tree would say: 'Asia will be here,' And if you said, 'That's true. But Asia exists just the same—in a different part of space from you. If you go there, you will not have to wait for it to come to you,' the tree—even if it had your present intelligence in every other way—wouldn't understand that. Simply because the tree had always conceived space as we are accustomed to conceive time. That conception of ours does not fit the real facts, for except for the way space and time affect us personally—there is actually no distinction to be made between them. That is no original theory of mine, or father's. It is modern scientific thought—mathematically proved and accepted ever since Albert Einstein first made his theory public."

A silence followed Loto's outburst. Rogers broke it.

"We would like to have you gentlemen meet us here two weeks from tonight. We are not quite ready yet. Will you do that?"

Every one in the room signified assent.

"But what for?" Georgie asked earnestly.

"Of course we will but—has Loto discovered anything? Has he—"

Loto interrupted him. "I have been working—experimenting for two years. He had fallen back to his quiet manner. "Father has helped me, of course. And given me money—more than he could afford."

He smiled at Rogers, who returned it with a gaze of affection.

"In two weeks I will be completely ready. Don't you think so, father?"

"Yes," said Rogers, and a sudden cloud of anxiety crossed his face. He was a scientist, but he was a father as well, and even his scientific enthusiasm could not allay the fear for his son that was in his heart.

"Yes," he repeated. "I think you will be quite ready, Loto."

"Ready for what?" growled the Banker. He was mopping his forehead with a huge white handkerchief.

Loto's glance swept all the men in the room. "I have found a way to cross time, just as you are able to cross space. And two weeks from tonight, gentlemen, with your assistance, I propose to start forward through the centuries that lie ahead of us. I'm going to find that girl—if I can—and release her—help her out of whatever danger—whatever trouble she is in!"

It was outwardly a gay little gathering, having dinner in a small private room of the Scientific Club in New York City two weeks later. But underneath all the laughter there was a note of tenseness; and two of the people—a man and a woman—laughed infrequently with gayety that was forced.

The man was Rogers; the woman, Lylda, his wife, mother of Loto. She was the only woman in the room. At first glance she would have seemed no more than thirty-five, though in reality she was two or three years older—a small, slender figure in a simple black evening dress that covered her shoulders, but left her throat bare. Her beauty was of a curious type. Her face was oval, her features delicately molded and of pronounced Grecian cast. Yet there seemed on her also an indefinable look of the woman of our Orient—her eyes, perhaps, which were slate gray, large and very slightly upturned at the corners, with long, very dark lashes. Her complexion was milk-white and rose, her skin smooth as satin. Her hair was thick, wavy and coal black, and worn coiled on her head.

No one could have said to what race Lylda might belong, but that she was a woman of intellect, culture and refinement was obvious. There was about her, too, an inherent look of tenderness—a gentle sweetness which in a woman and a mother could be nothing less than charming. Her eyes, as she met those of her men friends around her, were direct and honest. But when she regarded Loto this evening, a yearning melancholy sprang into them, with a mistiness as though the tears were restrained only by an effort.
"HONOR to Loto," cried the Big Business Man. "The youngest and greatest scientist of all time!"

"There's a double meaning in that," laughed the Doctor, amid the applause. "The greatest scientist of time! He is, indeed."

The laughter about the table died out. "Well," said the Banker out of a silence, "now let us hear it. If every one is as curious as I am—"

"More," put in Georgie. "I'm more curious."

"You're right," agreed Rogers. "We must get on."

"First," the Big Business Man interrupted, "I want to know more about that screen behind which you saw that other time world of the future."

"I know very little myself," Rogers answered. "So little that Loto and I could never duplicate it. But the theory is understandable. The space where Central Park now is has a certain time factor allied to its other properties. The light, the rays, from the screen, whatever may have been their character, altered the time factor of that space."

"As Loto told you, the modern conception of the reality of things is that the future exists—but with a different time dimension. We have a familiar axiom, 'No two masses of matter can occupy the same space—at the same time!' That is just another way of saying it. To reason logically from that, an infinite number of masses of matter can, and do, occupy the same space—\textit{at different times}."

"I'd rather hear about this new experiment," the Banker said. "You made the statement—"

"So would I," agreed Georgie. "That girl out there—"

"You shall," said Rogers. His grave, troubled glance went to his wife's face, but she smiled at him bravely. "You shall have all the facts as briefly as I can give them to you."

"Loto became obsessed—I can hardly call it anything less—with the idea that he could alter the time factor of human consciousness. In theory it was perfectly possible—I had to admit that. And so I let him go ahead. He has worked feverishly, with an energy I feared would injure his health, for nearly two years. But—and, gentlemen, this is all that counts—he has succeeded. I'm sure of that; he and I have already made a test. The apparatus is ready—upstairs now—"

"Let Loto tell it," grumbled the Banker. "Go on, boy, can't you tell us how you did it?"

"Yes, sir. I can in principle." Loto hesitated, then added with a quaint mixture of sarcasm and deference, "I can explain it to you in a general way, but the details are—very technical."

He paused until the waiter had left the room; then he began speaking slowly, evidently choosing his words with the utmost care.

"Matter, as we know it now, has four dimensions—the three so-called planes of space, and one of time. But what is matter? The new science tells us it is molecules, composed of atoms. And atoms? An atom is a ring of electrons—which are particles of negative, disembodied electricity, revolving at enormously high speeds around a central nucleus. Am I clear?"

Loto's gaze rested on the Banker, who nodded somewhat dubiously.

"Then," Loto went on, "we have resolved all matter to one common entity—that central nucleus of positive electricity which is sometimes called the proton. All this is now generally known and accepted. But of what substance—what character—is the proton? As long ago as 1923, or perhaps even before that, the theory was fairly accepted that the proton is merely a vortex, or whirlpool. And the electron was conceived to be something very similar. Do you grasp the significance of that? It robs matter of what I personally always instinctively feel is its chief characteristic—substance. We drive into matter—resolving its complexities to find one basic substance—and we find, not substance but a whirlpool—electrical, doubtless—in space!"

"That—makes you rather gasp!" the Big Business Man exclaimed, gazing about the table.

"It is quite correct," affirmed Rogers. "It transforms our conception of substance to motion. Of what? Motion of something intangible—the ether, let us say. Or space itself."

"I can't seem to get a mental grip on it," the Big Business Man declared. "You—"

"Think of it this way," Rogers went on earnestly. "Motion can easily change our impression of solidity. This is not an analogous case, perhaps, but it will give you something to think about. Water is normally a fluid. You can pass your hand through a stream of water from a garden hose. But set that water in more rapid motion, and what physical impression do
you get? At Fully, Switzerland, water for a turbine emerges from a nozzle at a speed of four hundred miles per hour. What would happen if you tried to pass your hand through that? I have seen a jet no more than three inches in diameter of such rapidly moving water, and you cannot cut through it with the blow of a crowbar. There you have a physical substance—an impression of solidity—derived from motion.

"But what has all this to do with time?" the Banker objected, after a moment of silence.

"Everything, sir," said Loto quickly. "Since we are changing the time-dimension of matter, without altering its space-dimensions, you must have some conception of what matter really is. When once you realize the real intangibility of even our own bodies—of this house we are in—you will be able to understand us a lot better."

The Banker relaxed. "Go on, boy; let's hear it."

"Yes, sir. Changing the time-dimension of substance amounts merely to a change in the rate and character of the motion that constitutes the electrical vortex we call a proton."

Loto looked at Rogers somewhat helplessly, with a faint quizzical smile twitching at his lips.

"I seem to talk very ponderously, father. I don't mean to. I wonder if it wouldn't be easier for us to show them the apparatus?"

Rogers rose from his chair. "By all means. Gentlemen, Loto has completed his apparatus on the roof of the club here. You may have noticed for the past month that one end is boarded in, and has a canvas roof over it. That is where Loto has been working. Will you come up with us?"

The building that houses the New York Scientific Club is a full block in depth and twenty stories high. Its flat roof is surrounded by a parapet of stone. One end of the roof is a garden, with pergolas, trellised vines and flowers, and beds of flowers with white gravel walks between. At the other end, on this sultry August evening in 1932, a twenty-foot rough board wall inclosed a space about a hundred feet square, with a canvas roof above it.

The night was calm and moonless, with a purple sky all brilliantly studded with stars. At this height the hum of the great city was stilled. A hush seemed in the air. Near by, many buildings towered still higher, but for the most part the roofs lay below—with their chimneys and pot-bellied water tanks set upon spindly legs like huge, grotesque bugs on guard. A block away a great hotel blazed with a roof garden of red and green lights. Spots of light crawled through the streets below, with black blobs that were pedestrians scurrying between them. Occasionally the drone of an aerial motor overhead would break the silence.

Rogers led his four men friends across the roof top, and unlocked a tiny door that gave into the temporary board inclosure. Lylda and Loto entered last, the woman clinging to her son's hand. The turn of a switch flooded the place with light.

At first glance one would have said it was a modern passenger airplane that was standing there under the canvas—a huge, glistening dragonfly of aluminum color—a long, narrow streamline cabin below, the size of a small Pullman car, with windows of glass; a triplane above, flexible-tipped, and twin propellers behind, with four small horizontal ones on top.

"There," said Rogers, "is the product of Loto's work. What you see from here is merely an adaptation of the Frazia plane—and the Frazia Company built it for us. The apparatus flies as any other Frazia plane does. It has the same motors, the same equipment. Its other mechanism—by which the time-dimension, the basic electrical nature of the whole apparatus and everything or everybody within its cabin can be changed at will—that mechanism Loto constructed and installed himself."

"There you go again," growled the Banker. "Yet Loto tell it, won't you?"

Rogers bridled a little. "I'll tell you this, George. That is the apparatus in which Loto is going to cross time into the future. At least you can understand that—if you keep your mind on it."

There was a general laugh at the Banker's expense. But Lylda did not laugh. She was leaning against a wooden post, clinging to her son's hand, and staring at that sleek, shining thing with wide, terrified eyes.

"Come, Loto," said Rogers. "They want you to show it to them."

The young man disengaged himself from his mother and went forward. In a moment the men were scattered about, examining the plane.

"You may not understand the Frazia model," Loto was saying. "It was only put
on the market in 1930. It is slightly larger than the average of the older types—more stable in the air—but no faster. It differs from the old styles chiefly in its employment of the helicopter principle for taking off and landing."

The Doctor had been stretching up to peer into one of the cabin windows; he turned to Loto.

"Just what is the helicopter principle?" he asked.

"The employment of horizontal propellers. They lift the machine straight up, vertically into the air. As you know, the main defect of an airplane ten years ago was the necessity for a broad level space from which to start and on which to land. A horizontal velocity of some forty to seventy miles an hour was necessary before taking the air. And on landing the ground was struck at the same speed.

"The Frazia model changes all that. The horizontal propellers lift it straight up from the ground. At a height, say, of two or three thousand feet, these horizontal propellers are stopped, and by a very ingenious device they are folded up to be out of the way. The machine, released from their support, drops downward, and after a few hundred feet begins to glide. The vertical propellers are started and the flight proceeds as in the older models."

The Big Business Man had joined them. "I've read about the Frazias—they're advertising extensively. And in landing?"

"In landing, if a level space is available, the helicopters are not used. If not, the vertical propellers are shut off—at a considerable altitude—and the machine put into a spiral. The helicopters are opened slowly, and when they begin revolving they pick up the weight of the machine, allowing it to float downward at the will of the operator. In a strong wind this type of landing is not satisfactory, but if danger threatens below, the plane may be raised and lowered again at some other place. It is not yet perfect, but it is a big improvement over the older forms."

The Banker called to them. He was standing on a box, looking into one of the windows. "You've got different rooms in here."

"Yes, sir," said Loto. "I've divided it into three small compartments according to my own needs."

"Can we get inside?"

"I think perhaps it would be better not to," said Rogers, coming forward. "At least, not tonight. Loto wants to get started. There is—"

"You plan to operate this—tonight?" the Doctor asked.

"Yes," answered Loto. "I am going forward in time, to—"

"To find that girl," George finished eagerly. "To rescue her. Don't you remember he saw her in that—"

"Be quiet, boy," the Banker commanded. "Loto, what is this other mechanism your father mentioned?"

"It is not particularly complicated," the young man answered readily. "In general principle, that is. The Frazia mechanism which I have explained causes the machine to travel through space—to change its space-factors at the will of the operator. That's clear, isn't it?"

"Of course it is," said the Banker impatiently.

"It's clear because you've always been able to travel through space yourself," interjected the Big Business Man. "Don't be so self-satisfied, George. If you'd been rooted to one spot all your life—like a tree—you wouldn't have a chance on earth of understanding an airplane."

"That's what I mean exactly," said Loto quickly. "My other mechanism changes the time-factor of the entire apparatus. I can explain it best this way: Every particle of matter in that machine—and my own body in its cabin—is electrical in its basic nature. My mechanism circulates a current through every particle of that matter. Not an electrical current, but something closely allied to it. The nature of this, father, and I do not yet know. But it causes the inherent vibratory movements of the protons of matter to change their character. The matter changes its state. It acquires a different time-factor, in other words."

"Is this change instantaneous?" the Doctor asked.

"No, sir. It is progressive. To reach the time-factor of tomorrow night, take the first few minutes of time as it seems to us to pass. The time-factor of next week would be reached during the succeeding two or three minutes."

"In other words, it picks up speed," said the Big Business Man.

"Yes. How long the acceleration will last, I do not know. I have a series of dials for registering the time-movement. By altering the strength—the intensity—of the current, I can vary the speed, or check it entirely."

"But why have this apparatus in the form of an airplane?" asked the Banker. "You're going through time, not space."
Rogers answered, "In a hundred years from now this building will not be here. If we were to stop his time-movement at that point, he would drop twenty stories through space to the ground."

"Why, of course!" exclaimed the Big Business Man. "But in the air—"

"Exactly," said Loto. "I shall not start the propellers until later—until I am launched into future time, and need them."

Rogers looked at his watch.

"Have you much to do before you start, Loto?"

"No, sir—nothing. I have food and water, clothing, and everything else I need. I filled our list very carefully, and checked over everything this afternoon. I could have started then; I've left nothing to do tonight."

"Then you might as well get away at once. You'll remember everything I've told you, Loto? You'll come back here, as quickly as possible? Here to this rooftop?"

The strain of anxiety under which Rogers was subconsciously laboring came out suddenly in his voice. "You'll be careful, lad?"

"Yes, sir—of course. I—well, I might as well say good-by now, father."

They shook hands silently, and Rogers abruptly turned away.

Loto shook hands with the others.

"I say, Loto, you'll bring that girl back, won't you?" Georgie asked anxiously. "I want to meet her. Tell her I said that, will you?"

"Yes," said Loto gravely. "If I find her, I will, Georgie."

The Banker had withdrawn to the farthest corner of the inclosure, where he stood regarding the airplane fearfully. Loto went to him.

"Good-by, sir."

"Good-by, boy." The Banker's voice was gruff and a trifle unsteady. "Take it easy. Don't be a reckless fool just because you're young."

"No, sir; I won't."

Loto met his mother a few paces away. He stood head and shoulders above her, and her arms went around him hungrily as he bent down to kiss her.

"You'll come back to me, little son?" she whispered. "You'll come back—safely?"

"Yes, mother. Of course."

He met her eyes, with the terror lurking in their gray depths.

"Don't look like that, mamita. I'll be all right, of course."

Rogers was calling to them. With the thoughtlessness of youth, Loto disengaged himself hurriedly.

"Good-by, mamita. I'll be back tomorrow or the next day. Don't worry—it's nothing."

He left her.

The last preparations took no more than a moment or two. Loto climbed to the cabin and disappeared within it.

"Be sure and take off the canvas roof later tonight," he called down to them. "And leave it off so I can get back."

"Yes," said Rogers, "we will. And one of us, at least, will be here watching all the time you're away. Good-by, Loto,"

"Good-by, sir." The cabin door closed upon him.

At a distance of twenty feet the men stood in a little group, watching, wide-eyed and with pounding hearts.

"What will it look like going?" Georgie whispered.

But no one answered him.

Presently a low hum became audible. It grew in intensity, until it sounded like the droning of a thousand winged insects. The airplane rocked gently on its foundation. It was straining, trembling in every fiber. The droning increased—a hum that seemed to penetrate not only the air, but the very marrow of the men who were listening to it.

A moment passed. Then the plane began to glow—seemingly phosphorescent even in the light of the electric bulbs on the scaffolding beside it. Another moment. There was a fleeting impression that the thing was growing translucent—transparent—vapory. For one brief instant the vision and sound of it persisted—then it was gone!

The men stood facing a silent, empty space, where a few loose boards were lying, with a discarded hammer, a saw, and a keg of nails.

"Oh," murmured Georgie at last. "It isn't there. It's—it's disappeared!" And then, "I do hope he finds that girl and brings her back. I want to meet her."

They had forgotten the woman. In an opposite corner of the inclosure Lylda was seated alone, crying softly and miserably to herself.

CHAPTER II

THE GIRL CAPTIVE

Georgie sat alone on a little bench in the roof garden of the Scientific Club. On the ground beside him, stretched on a broad leather cushion,
Rogers lay asleep. It was well after midnight. There was hardly a breath of air stirring, and only a few fleecy clouds to hide the stars. In the east a flattened moon was rising.

Georgie sat with his chin cupped in his hands, staring out over the lights and the roofs of the city. The growing moonlight gleamed on his soft white shirt and white flannel trousers.

Rogers stirred and sat up. "Oh, you're awake, Georgie?"

"Yes. Go on to sleep. I'm good for nearly all night."

But Rogers rose, stretching. "What time is it?"

"Quarter of two. Go on to sleep, I tell you."

"I've had enough." The older man sat down on the bench and lighted a cigar. "You'd better take a turn, Georgie. You'll wear yourself out."

"I can't. I'm too excited. How long has he been gone now?"

Rogers calculated. "About twenty-eight hours."

"Do you think he'll get back tonight?"

"I don't know. Perhaps."

"I wonder what he's doing right now, '"n Georgie persisted after a silence.

Rogers did not answer. "You don't think anything could have happened to him?"

"No. I—I hope not."

"I want him to bring that girl back with him," Georgie said after another silence. "I want to meet her—awfully."

Rogers plucked a flower from the trellis beside them, breaking it in his fingers idly. "He may get back tonight. It was our idea that—"

He stopped abruptly, and simultaneously Georgie gripped him by the arm. An airplane motor was drumming directly overhead!

The familiar, gleaming white triplane hung there, seemingly motionless, only a few hundred feet above them. Its helicopters were revolving; it was preparing to descend.

"Thank God!" murmured Rogers fervently.

But Georgie did not hear him. "He's back! There he is!" He leaped to his feet and ran through the garden toward the head of the stairway that led below. "He's here! I'll call 'em up! He's here!"

They came up hurriedly from their rooms below; the men, sleepy-eyed but excited; the woman with relief and happiness lighting her tired face.

The Frazia plane had settled in its place within the wooden enclosure when they arrived. Its cabin door opened; Loto appeared.

Rogers called instantly, "You're all right, Loto?"

"Yes, sir; I'm all right. Have I been away long?"

He swung to the ground and they crowded around him. His cheeks were haggard and smeared with dirt; but that was temporary. The startling change was in his expression. His mouth had taken on a different look—a firmer set to the lips—and his eyes were the eyes of man who had seen too much.

He smiled wanly. "Well, I'm here. Where's mother? Is mother all right?"

Again Lylia was standing apart. Loto pushed past the men, and the woman's arms opened and took him in.

"But—but where's the girl?" Georgie protested. "Didn't you find her, Loto? Didn't you bring her back here with you?"

Loto turned, with his arm about his mother's shoulders. "I found her; but I couldn't bring her back—just yet. I'll tell you it all when I get rested. Mamita, I'm..."

---

**HURT TO SHAVE YOUR CHIN?**

Make the TOUGH SPOT TEST

Try a Star Blade on those tough stubble patches — those spots where whiskers are wiry and skin tender. Feel the smoother, better shave you get. Sturdier Star Blades are precision-made to take and hold a sharper edge. Try better shaving at a real saving.

**STAR**

SINGLE OR DOUBLE EDGE BLADES 10¢ and 25¢ Packages
hungry. I want a bath and some supper."

In a secluded room of the club they waited impatiently while Loto finished his meal. Then, with his mother clinging to his hand, he yielded to Georgie’s eager, reiterated questions.

"Yes, I found her—in that house about a quarter of a mile north of here. She was—"

"Won’t you please begin at the beginning?" the Banker interrupted.

"Yes, sir." Loto smiled. He looked more like himself now, but still there was that curious, somber, brooding look in his eyes.

"I will. Of course."

He hesitated a moment, then began slowly and earnestly:

"It was all so strange, so extraordinary, that even though I was prepared for almost anything, I could not have guessed how remarkable it would be."

"You mean your sensations?" the Big Business Man put in.

"He means what he saw when he found the girl," Georgie declared. "Don’t you, Loto? That world of the future where you stopped to locate her—"

"Both," said Loto. "It was an experience that I find difficult to describe—to picture adequately to you—"

"You went half a mile from here in space," the Doctor suggested. "How far did you go in time?"

"My idea would be to let him tell it," commented the Banker caustically. "If you people had any idea how irritating it is to me—"


"I closed the door of the cabin after me," Loto began again. "I was in the forward one of the three compartments. It’s a room perhaps eight feet wide and a little longer—a one-third section of the entire cabin. It has curving side walls, concave inside; and its arched ceiling is about seven feet high. It has two windows of heavy plate glass facing forward. A wider window on each side, and there is a floor window also.

"In this compartment are the controls for the Frazia motors and the flying controls. The controls of my own mechanism are there also. They are simple—merely a switch to regulate the Proton current, as father and I call it—and a series of small dials for recording the time-change. These dials are geared, with one for days, another for days in multiples of ten, one for years, and others for years in multiples ten, hun-
dreds, and thousands. But I can show you all this in the plane itself."

"I noticed it," said the Doctor. "I looked in through one of the side windows just before you started."

"Go on, boy," the Banker urged.

"Yes, sir. I took my seat behind the Frazia controls. I was not going to use them at once, because there was no immediate need to raise the plane into the air. But I wanted to be seated; I could not tell what the shock of starting might be."

"I thought you said you had made a test," the Big Business Man put in, ignoring the Banker’s glare.

"We did; but only with a small model. The dials and switch were on the wall at my right hand. I moved the lever of the switch over to the first intensity."

**THERE** was a breathless stir among the men. Loto went on, still more slowly, with obvious careful thought to his words.

"There was a low hum. The floor seemed to rock under me. The humming increased; it roared in my ears. Everything was vibrating, with an infinitely tiny, trembling quiver that penetrated into my bones, even coursed through my blood.

"I’m not making myself clear. They were swift sensations, I suppose lasting no more than a few seconds. I felt, as near as I can explain it, as though some force that holds my own body together, cell by cell, were being tampered with—as though, if the struggle continued, I might be shattered into a myriad tiny fragments, like a puff of exploded powder.

"The humming grew still louder; I have heard something like it in my ears just before fainting. I remember trying to stand up. A wild impulse to throw back the switch and stop the thing came to me, but I resisted it. Then I was conscious of a sensation of falling headlong—a dizzy, sickening reeling of the senses rather than the body.

"I lost consciousness—for only a moment or two, I think. I was sitting in my seat—uninjured. The humming was still in my ears, insistent. But it was not so loud as I had thought, and after a time I came to forget it almost entirely.

"My first impression now was that everything about me was glowing—radiating a light almost phosphorescent. I looked down at my knees; my clothes were glowing. I could no longer distinguish color; my hands and my shoes were the same—all that same glowing phosphorescence. It gave a sense of unreality to everything.
And then I saw that everything was unreal. There seemed no substance. I could distinguish the side of the cabin through my hand, and beyond the cabin wall I could see the solidity of the board inclosure where the plane was resting. It was as though my body and the cabin interior were shimmering ghosts; nothing but the world outside was substance. But when I gripped my knee with my hand I felt solid enough.

"I have given you details of my sensations, as I remember them now, but I do not suppose that more than a minute or two had elapsed since I had first pulled the switch. I glanced at the dial which records the passage of days. I could not as yet see any movement.

"I stood up, conscious of a nausea and a strong feeling of lightheadedness. I peered through one of the side windows. Outside, everything looked at first glance as though I had not yet started. The board walls of the enclosure were clear, solid and as distinct as before.

"Then I saw Georgie staring directly at me, and I could tell by the expression of his face that he was looking, not at the plane, but at an empty space where the plane had been. Over in the corner, mother was sitting. I could see she was crying, and father was comforting her."

Loto turned and smiled gently at his mother, then went on:

"It was all as real outside as though I had been part of it myself—until I saw the others move across the enclosure. They were walking extremely fast; their gestures were rapid—two or three times more rapid than normal.

"For what seemed like five or ten minutes I stood there watching you all. It was like a moving picture being run too fast—and being constantly accelerated. I saw you roll back the canvas roof—with movements incredibly swift. Then you went scurrying out through the door—the last of you so fast that the figure blurred to my sight.

"I was left alone. For a while I sat there, a little dazed. There is a small clock on the side wall of the cabin. It might have been completely radium-painted, by the look of it at that moment, but even though it glowed as intangibly as a ghost, I could make out the hands. I was sure they would be traveling through space at their accustomed speed and thus give me the time of the world I had left."

"Why, that's so!" Georgie exclaimed. "I never thought of that. Our measure-

ment of time is nothing but the movement of clock hands over space, is it?"

Loto did not heed the interruption. "I had started at about then minutes of ten. The clock now showed about five minutes after ten—I had been gone fifteen minutes. Above the enclosure, to the east, I saw the moon. It was about an hour up, I judged. Do you know what time it rose last night?"

"About ten minutes of one," said Rogers.

Loto nodded. "That gives us a basis to compute my starting acceleration. The moon an hour up would have made your time ten minutes of two—four hours after I started. I had passed through those first four hours in fifteen minutes!

"This was with my control at the weakest intensity of the current. There are twenty subdivisions of power. I pushed the handle around from one to the other of them quickly—pausing only an instant on each, and stopping at the tenth. There was no charge of sensation except that the humming seemed to grow, not louder exactly, but more powerful—more penetrating. The interior of the cabin and my own body lost visible density in appearance. You had switched off the electric lights outside, but in the moonlight I could still see the board walls, not only through the windows, but through the metallic sides of the cabin.

"I was tingling all over, but the sensation, now that I was used to it, was pleasant rather than the reverse—a feeling of lightness, buoyancy and strength.

"With the power increased tenfold, the acceleration of time-movement was enormous. The movement of the rising moon became visible; the heavens were turning over, the stars progressing from point to point with ever increasing speed.

"About ten minutes after ten by the clock, the moon was near the zenith, and the sun rose an instant later. I was conscious of a flash of twilight, and the sun's disk shot up from the horizon. The world was plunged into daylight.

"From my position inside the enclosure I could see nothing outside but the sky and one or two of the tallest buildings near at hand. There was no visible movement of anything but the sun. You can understand that, of course. Had any of you come into the enclosure, or had an airplane passed overhead, I would not have seen either. The movement would have been too rapid for my vision.

"In perhaps a minute or two the sun was directly overhead, and in another fraction
of a minute it had set. Darkness was upon me. Then the moon rose again and flashed across the heavens. Clouds formed and disappeared so quickly I could hardly see them.

"I glanced at the dial recording days. Its hand was moving. One day had passed, and the hand was traveling toward the next.

"For ten minutes or so I sat there, while day succeeded night, and night came again—only to be followed almost instantly by the daylight. Soon I could distinguish only thin streaks of light as the sun and moon crossed above me—streaks that came closer together, merged into one, and separated again as the month passed. And then the days became so brief that they blurred with the nights. A grayness settled upon everything—the mingled twilight of light and darkness. I could see nothing overhead now but a blur.

"The hand of the day dial was sweeping around swiftly. I looked at the dial beside it, which recorded days in multiples of ten. Its pointer was also moving. Forty-odd days were recorded and the movement was accelerating every instant."

Loto paused. "Have you any questions?"
"No," growled the Banker. "Beads of moisture stood out on his thin, blue-vened forehead. "No questions. Go on, boy."

"I thought then I had better leave the rooftop," Loto continued with his same slow voice. "I started the Frazia helicopters, and rose about a thousand feet. Then I slowed them down until a balance with gravity was maintained, and I hung stationary. You gentlemen, if you think of it at all, may be surprised that the flying mechanism was effective while I was sweeping so swiftly through time. If our atmosphere did not persist in time, the propellers would have exerted no pressure against it. But the air does persist, and so does gravity.

"There was apparently no wind. The transient winds and storms of a few hours were all blended. The result, however, must have been a slight influence to the northward, for I found myself drifting very slowly in that direction. After a few moments my time-velocity had so increased that even that drift was averaged. I hung motionless.

"From this height—a thousand feet above the southern boundary of Central Park—the scene below me was a strange one. At first glance I might have been hanging in a balloon, on a dull, soundless day very heavily overcast. Except that the sky, instead of showing dark clouds, was a queer, luminous gray blur that distinguished nothing.

"The city below me lay clear cut, but absolutely shadowless, which gave it a very extraordinary look of flatness—a vista of buildings painted upon a huge, concave canvas. There were colors distinguishable, but they were abnormally grayish and drab. Vague, unreal pencil points of light dotted the scene—electric lights that were on every night in the same spots, and off in the daytime—the blended effect of which was visible. There was no sound. I could not have heard it above that insistent humming, even had there been. But I knew there was not. Nor was there motion. It looked a dead, empty city. The streets seemed deserted—not even a blur to mark those millions of transitory movements of humans and vehicles that I knew were taking place.

"I had been conscious of a brief period of chill, and for a moment or two the scene had assumed a whiter aspect, especially in the park. I conceive this was from a blending of several heavy, lingering snow-falls of the winter.

"The lowest dial, marking days, now showed only a blur as its pointer swept around. And the year-dial pointer was visibly moving. I had passed one year and was well into the second. The clock showed ten thirty. I had been gone forty minutes."

"I said there was no visible movement in the scene beneath me. That was so, at first, but I soon began to see plenty of movement. The white look had come and passed again—far briefer this time—when my attention was caught by a building on Broadway, along in the Fifties somewhere. It was a broad but low building, no more than eight or ten stories high—the lowest in its immediate vicinity. It seemed now to be melting before my eyes! That is the only way I can describe it—melting. Parts of it were vanishing! It was disremembering, as though piece by piece unseen machinery and human hands were taking it apart and carrying it away. Which, gentlemen, is exactly what was happening.

"Can you form a mental picture of that? I hope so, for it was characteristic of all the movement that now began to assume visibility throughout the silent city. This building that melted—I come back to that word because it seems the only one suitable—was gone in a moment or two. Try to conceive that I did not see actual movement—not the physical movement we are
acustomed to. They were tearing down that building—doubtless over a period of weeks. But I could not see any specific things being done—any part of the building come off and move away. All such details were too rapid—far too rapid. What I saw, rather, was the effect of movement—a change of aspect—not the movement itself. The building progressively looked smaller—until at last it was not there.

"Then another building began rising in its place. It grew steadily. It was as though I were blinking, and between each blink, with an unseen movement, it had leaped upward another story. It seemed a skeleton at first, and then it was clothed. I watched it, ignoring others further away, until it stood complete—a full block in depth and thirty or forty stories high.

"I began to realize now the tremendous acceleration of time velocity I was undergoing—like a number that is not added to, but constantly doubled. The year-dial pointer very soon had moved to ten years; the pointer of the century-dial was stirring. Again I glanced at the clock. I had been gone about an hour and a quarter.

"There was nothing that I had to do, and I moved about the cabin, looking out of each of the windows in turn. The city was rising—not one building, but hundreds. As my time velocity increased I could no longer see them come and go individually. They were there—and then they were gone, and others always larger and higher were in their stead.

"So I say the city was rising—coming up to meet me as I hung a thousand feet above it. Already one gigantic edifice to the south seemed to rear its spire above me. The edges of the island stayed low—a fringe of the new and the old mingled; but down the backbone, roughly following Broadway, great piles of steel and masonry were coming up.

"To the southeast I could make out the bridges over the river. There were others now—extraordinarily broad and high, dwarfing the older ones that stood neglected beside them.

"It was a period of tremendous activity. And suddenly I discovered that the southern half of Central Park was obliterated. I had drifted a little further north and was over it. A building was rising—coming up toward me so swiftly that its outlines were blurred and shadowy. I was gazing down through the plate glass floor window, and caught a vague impression of a net work of gigantic steel girders almost underneath the machine.

"I was too low. I accelerated the helicopters and ascended perhaps another thousand feet. When I was again hanging stationary I found beneath me a tremendous terraced building—a pyramid with its apex sliced off. To the north and south it connected with others of its kind—giant structures generally of pyramid shape, with streets running along their steplike terraces. Innumerable bridges connected these mammoth buildings, so that north and south, and for a few blocks east and west from the center, there were continuous aerial streets, as many as ten or fifteen, one running above the other, in some places.

"I turned to the window facing the north. There was now nothing but buildings as far as my line of vision extended—buildings a thousand feet or more high, like a ridge down the center, shading off to the lower areas of the east and west. There were trees and parks in spots on the top, but the original ground was all covered.

"The upper street levels—those alternate sections of terraces and bridges over courtyards whose ground was merely the rooftops of lower edifices—were some of them.
laid with gleaming rails. And rearing itself above everything, a skeleton structure of monorails stretched north and south—eight or ten single rails paralleled at widths of some fifty feet, which I realized must be carrying some system of aerial railroad.

"This towering pile was indeed the backbone of the city, extending roughly north and south like a mountain range that forms the backbone of a continent. The lower areas adjacent—five hundred feet above the ground, perhaps—were for the most part buildings with broad, flat roofs, with winding paths among which I could see trees springing up with visible growth.

"In Jersey, on Long Island, and north of Manhattan as far as I could see, lesser cities had appeared, with occasional giants among buildings that were lower. The whole was now welded into one, for the rivers on each side of me were spanned by a bridge at almost every street—a network of bridges under which the water flowed almost unnoticed.

"My time-velocity was still accelerating. I saw now, increasingly, many things about the city that were shadowy—structures that were erected and stood no more than twenty or thirty years, perhaps which to my vision now was only a moment. I became aware, not only below me, but even above me, of occasional vague aerial structures—skeletons that reared themselves up a few thousand feet and dissipated into nothing before I could form a conception of their real nature.

"There was, indeed, everywhere, this shadowy aspect as to details. Changes were taking place; things were being done even the effect of which was too fleeting for my vision to grasp. Once, to the south, I saw a great yellow light. It may have lasted ten or twenty years. I cannot say. Its effulgence spread out horizontally for a hundred miles or more, and radiated up into the sky like a gigantic conflagration at night. A beacon light? Perhaps it was. It flared up and was blotted out in a moment."
of it persisted... then it was gone!

"I was constantly losing more details, but in general the growth of the city was outward and upward. Presently there came a pause, as though the city were resting. Occasional areas were blurred by their changing form—across the river in Jersey a tremendous tower was rising into the sky far above me; but as a whole the scene had quieted. My brain was confused by what I had tried to observe and comprehend. I found myself hungry and a little faint. I dropped into my seat.

"The dials beside me caught my attention. The century dial pointer had passed eighteen. Eighteen hundred years, and approaching two thousand even as I sat staring at it! The clock marked one forty. I had been gone almost four hours!"

Loto paused to light himself a cigarette. His face was solemn; there was not a trace of youth left in his look or in his voice. "I see you want to question me. You shall, in a moment. I said the city was resting. That is true. The growth of two thousand years had carried it to what splendors of mechanical perfection I could only guess at. But now it seemed to have reached its height; the summit of human achievement—in the building of this particular city at any rate—had been attained.

"I waited and watched through another period. There were changes, but they were minor. I suppose all the buildings and various structures decayed and were replenished. I do not know. The changes were too fleeting for me to see—and the general form remained the same.

"I was at what seemed the pinnacle of civilization, where mankind was resting and enjoying the results of its labors. Decadence? It was bound to come, gentlemen—as truly as death followed birth. I could not realize it then, with all that evidence of power and magnificence beneath me—just as I suppose those humans could not realize it themselves. But it was coming; and presently I was to see it come—stagnation, ruin and decay, where always before there had been achievement and advance."
“The clock now recorded two fifty. I had been gone five hours. The century-dial was beyond thirty-seven hundred years. Two thousand years of growth upward from our own time-world, and only two thousand more of resting on the summit before the inevitable decadence began. It is life, gentlemen. He who stands still, goes backward. And so it is with mankind as a whole. This triumphant city went down almost as quickly as it had come up. And through the windows of that cabin I watched it—neglected a little at first, then more and more as its softened masters, with nature turned against them, became unable to cope with it, until at last it broke up and sank back into ruin, decay and desolation.”

**Loto paused. “You had some questions?”**

For a moment there was an awed silence among the men.

“It’s almost too extraordinary to comment on,” the Big Business Man murmured. His gaze drifted off into vacancy. “Just think—this city of ours, what a future it has! How small a part of its life—its history—are we!”

“I’d like to hear more about that light,” Georgie interposed eagerly. He turned to Loto. “You said it was a beacon light—that big yellow flare you saw to the south. You said maybe it lasted twenty or thirty years. Did you mean a signal—a huge light they had made to try and signal the inhabitants of another planet, perhaps?”


“It was in my mind,” Loto answered. “It might have been that—or any one of a thousand other things.”

There was another brief pause.

“I’ve been wondering,” said the Big Business Man slowly, “how the future of our world would be influenced by the other planets. Some of them must be inhabited. Are they—those inhabitants of Venus, or Mars or Mercury—never coming here? Are we never going there?”

Lylda said, quietly, with the clear vision of prophecy on her face and in her voice, “That all will be, my friend. It is certain. We cannot remain long isolated on this earth—not so much longer than we have been up to now.”

Loto smiled admiringly at his mother—a glance that his father instantly noted.

“Did you learn something of that, lad?”

“Yes, sir. Something of it. Our world here is not to remain long in isolation.”

“You went to a time when people from another planet were here?” the Big Business Man demanded.

Loto shook his head. “No. They were not here. They had been here and gone.”

A chorus of questions would have broken forth, but the Banker’s voice rose above them.

“It seems to me we’re not getting anywhere.”

Loto hesitated, and his face grew solemn as his thoughts went back.

“I was telling you about the city at its height. It was resting. For two thousand years, perhaps, it remained comparatively unchanged. Then, very little at first, I began to see evidence of its decadence. It was not that it grew smaller, but that parts of it as they decayed were not replenished.

“I think now that my acceleration of time-velocity had ceased; I was progressing forward at a uniform, or nearly uniform rate.”

“What rate?” the Big Business Man demanded.

“I did not figure it very closely. I remember looking at the clock about this time. It was quarter after three. I had been gone nearly five and a half hours. The dials registered some forty-five hundred years.”

“What rate would that be?” the Big Business Man persisted.

Loto smiled. “Perhaps you can figure it out. I should say that averaging it up—I had been steadily accelerating, you remember—that my maximum time-velocity was some fifteen hundred to two thousand years an hour.”

“That time-velocity was carrying you forward through some twenty-five or thirty years a minute,” the Doctor mused. “A lifetime every two minutes!”

“Yes, sir. I calculated it to be that. I found myself hungry. I ate a little and then went back to the window. My heart leaped into my throat. To the north there was a scene of destruction such as I had never conceived could be possible. The whole northern section of the city lay in ruins.

“Can you imagine what that looked like, gentlemen? Not the New York of today, as it would look battered down, but that later, gigantic city. Buildings a thousand feet high; towers twice that; aerial streets—twenty of them, one above the other; bridges solid across the rivers; and the whole over an area of several miles laid...
into a tumbling mass—so monstrous that even its ruins covered the ground several hundred feet deep."

"You're not describing natural decay," the Big Business Man explained. "It was—some tremendous catastrophe?"

Loto's quiet gesture was affirmative. "Yes, sir, I think so. There had been evidence of decadence throughout the city. A building here and there broke down and was in ruins. That great system of monorails that bisected the city to the north and south and towered over everything had fallen apart and was left dangling.

"But this destruction that swept over the northern end was different. It must have come very quickly. I did not see it; I was away from the windows those few moments.

"A catastrophe? I conceived it to be that. It may have taken a day—or a century. But I think it came suddenly."

"Before I had opportunity to collect my thoughts, I was staring at a scene of past ruin—segments of broken buildings, ivy covered; piles of debris with trees growing in their midst. And as I watched, the vegetation spread, leaving only here and there a tumbling, decrepit, age-old wreck of what once had been an edifice."

"But what did it?" Georgie demanded. "It might have been an earthquake or something of the kind," the Doctor suggested.

Loto shook his head. "I don't think so. I should have seen evidences of that. No, it was, I think, destruction at the hand of man."

"War!" exclaimed the Big Business Man. "Five thousand years from now, do you mean?"

Rogers nodded in quick agreement. "The last war will be between the two last mortals," he said, and smiled quizzically.

"Loto, you have some idea what—who caused that catastrophe."

"Yes, sir. From what I learned later, I conceive it was the attack of inhabitants from another planet. You, mamita, said we are not long to remain in isolation on this earth. It is true. They will come from other planets—perhaps even now in our own lifetime."

LOTO stopped for a moment, and Georgie promptly supplied him with a cigarette. "Thanks. The history of our world, from almost the present on, is colored by our intercourse with the other planets. I think the City of New York—as I saw it rise to its peak of splendor—was built entirely by humans of our own earth. Perhaps elsewhere that was not so. That beacon light—it may have been to reestablish communication, which had begun centuries before. And this catastrophe—it was war I am sure—an attack from some other planet. It left the city apathetic; it was just that extra impetus which was needed to start it downhill.

"The northern section was never rebuilt. And the rest began to fall apart rapidly. Perhaps a large proportion of its inhabitants had been killed. Perhaps the invaders did not settle in it. I could not know such details. But I could see it all neglected. Bridges dangling; buildings fallen and left in ruins—

"Occasionally some brave effort was made to build on a different scale. There were other types of architecture—always smaller; little sections newly built stood heroically, surrounded by gigantic, moldy ruins in the midst of woods.

"Suddenly I realized that it was a dead city at which I was staring! There were now no changes except those natural to the passing years. The city was deserted;
its inhabitants had died or had fled—or both. It was after five o'clock. The dials registered just short of eight thousand years."

"Again there was a brief silence; then Loto went on as before."

"I had less to see now, and I could give my attention to other things. The ruins of a dead city do not remain long in visible existence. Two thousand years more were recorded. Beneath me the vegetation seemed untouched by the hand of man; only in a few scattered places were ruins—a tumbledown segment of building; the broken base of a tower; a skeleton of crumbling steel here and there; headstones on the grave of what once had been a city."

"With these changes the contour of the landscape itself was forced on my attention. The rivers had changed. They were broader. South of Manhattan Island, and somewhat to the west, I could distinguish a great expanse of water. All the lowlands there—the 'Meadows,' as we call them—had sunk. To the north the land seemed higher than normal, and an arm of the sea had crept in up there to lap the foothills."

"I have not told you of the temperature I was experiencing. When I started there was an almost immediate drop—a blending of day and night, winter and summer. It penetrated into the cabin—almost cold after the warm August evening of my departure. But I put on my jacket and soon forgot it."

"Now, however, at seven o'clock, when I had been gone some nine hours, I felt that it was growing noticeably colder. And the faintest suggestion of a vague whiteness began to creep into the scene below me. That is an odd way for me to phrase it, gentlemen, but it must serve. You must realize I was seeing each minute only the effect of the snowfalls of thirty winters—blended with all the other seasons. The snowfalls were increasing in severity; I became aware of that in the aspect of the scene—but I cannot describe it.""

"How far had you gone then?" the Big Business Man interrupted.

"It was after seven o'clock. I had been gone about nine and a half hours. The dials showed eleven thousand four hundred and fifty-odd years. I now faced a new problem. This landscape we had seen in our experiment—father and I—had nothing in it of great duration. How could I find it—tell when I had reached its time? That house in which the girl was held captive—it could stand no more than a hundred years, if that. And it was the only distinguishing mark in the whole scene."

"I would pass the lifetime of that house in a minute or two. I puzzled over this for quite a while. I had almost decided to stop and verify the actual, momentary conditions beneath me. And then I realized I had still far to go. There were trees, plenty of them, beneath me. They were constantly shifting and changing, but quite distinguishable, nevertheless. And in the enclosure about that house father and I had seen a tree—the only tree in the landscape. It was a curious looking tree—stunted, and with a look of the far north about it. These below me at eleven and twelve thousand years ahead of our present, were more or less normal looking trees—or they probably would have been had I stopped to examine them.""

"I still had far to go, and at once I turned the current from the tenth to the fifteenth intensity. Again I was conscious of that feeling of lightness in my head—and the humming and vibration of everything increased. I had almost forgotten my personal sensations—had quite forgotten them, in fact, for several hours past."

"I passed fifteen thousand years. I could see that the ocean to the north had come further inland. There was now, from my altitude, no evidence of mankind visible—nor anything to indicate that man had ever lived on this earth. The scene was more blurred now—and grayer. I could still make out the bay to the south, with a range of hills on Staten Island and water behind it and to the west as far as I could see. The rivers bounding Manhattan were still there—the Palisades of the Hudson had broken down."

"Directly beneath me was forest. I conceive I had not drifted much from my original position. I was still over where Central Park had been some twenty thousand years before. The forest—it was a woods—covered a narrow rolling country between the two rivers. I knew I was moving through time much more swiftly now—perhaps twice as fast as before. The vegetation was blurred—almost distorted. It was as though I were traveling northward, or ascending a mountain almost to the timber line. Another interval passed. My time-velocity had so increased that once I thought I could see a hill rising—another area sinking. But that probably was imagination."
"I had been gone some twelve hours—It was almost ten o'clock—when I realized I was about exhausted. My head was reeling; my eyes burned and watered. It was growing much colder—so cold that I switched on the electrical heating apparatus of the cabin.

That was when the dials recorded between twenty and thirty thousand years. I don't remember exactly. I was confused. The scene beneath me was noticeably whiter, and I was now drifting to the south. I felt perturbed. I was going too far.

"I had reached about forty-five thousand years when abruptly I realized that there was no vegetation in the scene! Just when it melted away I had not noticed. It was all a whitish blur now, that suggested very snowy winters blended with a shorter summer season. I leaped to the control, and threw its handle back, pausing an instant at each intensity of current until I had come to the first. There I left it.

"These new sensations of decreasing my time-velocity so abruptly were almost equally as severe as those when I started. The humming slowed up. My whole body seemed turning to lead—or freezing. I was heavy, stiff, and cold. I was standing up, and I managed to grip the side of the cabin for support. And reaching down, I threw off the switch, cutting off the current completely. There came a tremendous soundless clap in my head; I seemed tumbling headlong into an abyss of blackness.

"I DO NOT think I lost consciousness," Loto continued, "my senses reeled for what seemed an age, but doubtless only a second or two. I fell into a chair, with my face down in my crooked arm. The horrible dizziness passed; I raised my head and looked about me.

"My first impression was of the extraordinary solidity of the cabin interior. I had not realized how shadowy it had been before. Two little electric bulbs were burning overhead. They illuminated the compartment. The windows were black rectangles; it was night outside.

"I was cold; I could see my breath in the chill of the room, even though one of the electric heaters was in operation. Everything close to me was oppressively silent; the humming still seemed to persist vaguely, but I knew it was only the reaction from it roaring in my ears. And from the next compartment came the drone from the Frazia helicopter motors.

"When I had fairly recovered normality, I went to the nearest window. The sky was blue-black. There was no moon; the stars seemed a trifle hazy. Beneath me I could make out a barren expanse of snow. I was blowing swiftly to the southward."

"How could you tell the direction?" the Big Business Man interrupted. "You couldn't see any familiar conformation to that landscape at night, could you?"

"No, sir. But I had a compass. Its needle had steadied now, and I saw that my drift was almost directly south. I was alarmed. I knew that, even with the compass, I could easily get lost—geographically, so to speak.

"My first action was to increase the revolutions of the helicopters and ascend. When I was up some six thousand feet I shut them off, folded the helicopter propellers, and went into a glide. A moment more and I was flying—back northward, against the wind.

"I was hopelessly lost—both in time, and in space. I could distinguish nothing in the starlit, snowy landscape that seemed familiar. Whether or not I had passed the time world I was seeking, I had no idea.

"I flew low, skimming the snow no more than a hundred or two feet above. There were houses! Huts would be a better word. I think they were built of snow—I could not tell. It seemed an Arctic world."

"You went too far. You passed the girl's world," Georgie said eagerly.

"Yes. I decided to stay near there until morning. Fortunately that proved only a short time away. Within half an hour the east began to brighten. The stars paled; twilight came and passed, and the sun rose—a huge, red, glowing ball.

"I was circling about, quite high—six or eight thousand feet possibly. By this reddish light of early morning I could see the bay south of me. There was no Long Island; the ocean had closed in to the north and east, and I was near its shore—a cold, snowy beach, with lazy rollers. But west of me there was a river—the Hudson, I was sure—a river double the breadth of the one I had known. It seemed to come from a mountainous region in the northwest, and an arm of it north of Manhattan emptied into the sea.

"Everywhere was snow. The bay was full of floating ice. Across the river was an area of stunted trees. I was over Manhattan Island, I was sure. I circled around, searching. It was not the time world I was seeking—that was obvious. Should I go on—or back through the centuries I had passed? I decided on the latter."
"I had now been away from you nearly sixteen hours. I was worn out. I flew across the river, found a level plateau to the north. There was no sign of human habitation in the vicinity. Shutting off my Frazier motors completely, I descended, and came to rest on the surface of the snow, in a time world forty-six thousand and eight years beyond our present. I ate a little, and dropping to the floor of the cabin, fell asleep."

"Wasn't that rather unwise?" the Doctor suggested. "Suppose some inhabitants of that time world had come upon you sleeping there?"

"Yes," Loto agreed. "But I had to take the chance. Even with the abnormally large reserve tanks of my Frazier plane, I had not enough petrol to run the motors more than a hundred hours. I could not afford to waste it."

He shrugged.

"At all events, I awakened without having been disturbed. It was night again. I had slept some twelve hours. I flew upward, back over Manhattan Island—and threw the opposite Proton current into its first intensity.

"I need not go into further details, gentlemen. My sensations were the same as before, though they bothered me less, as I grew more accustomed to them. I came back through time. At intervals I would stop and examine the landscape.

"The wind was blowing almost continually from the north during all these centuries. But I was not using the helicopters, and I flew into it slowly, keeping my approximate position without great difficulty. I tried to hold myself near the south center of the island, and look northward. I was right in going back through time, I soon discovered. From close to the ground where I stopped once, I could see a rolling hill near by that had a familiar contour. I cannot describe it to you, gentlemen, but once I saw it from that angle, I knew it was in the landscape we had seen from the laboratory.

"Then I found the tree. There was no house. No snow either, for I had chanced then on the summer season. The tree was too small. I chose a ten years later time world, and watching the dials closely, descended at a ten and a half year later period. I had struck it exactly—within a week or two it must have been from the time world father and I had observed."

There was a stir among Loto's little audience. Georgie sucked in his breath sharply.

"Oh! And then you—"

"I had occupied some eight hours with this search. The dials had stopped now at twenty-eight thousand two hundred-odd years. I was at that instant flying at an altitude of no more than a few hundred feet. It was again early morning; just after sunrise—that familiar, snowy landscape father and I had seen from the laboratory.

"The house lay below me, with its outbuildings; I circled over it, staring down through the floor window. The Frazier motors are greatly muffled, as you doubtless know, but even so, their sound carried down to the house. A figure came out into the enclosure, and stared upward at me. It was the girl—in a fur garment, but bareheaded—watching my plane. Before I could think what to do, three huge dogs—each of them the size of a pony—came leaping from one of the outbuildings and stood in a group, baying up at me with snarling voices of such volume and power that they made my blood run cold.

"I was circling slowly over the house, cursing my lack of caution and still too confused to do anything, when the figure of a man appeared in the enclosure—a man in furs and bareheaded like the girl. He stood head and shoulders over her. Evidently the noise of the dogs blotted out the sound of my motors. He did not look up into the air, but striding angrily to the girl, struck her with the flat of his hand full across the mouth. Then he dragged her, cowering, into the house."

CHAPTER III

"I MUST GO THERE AGAIN!"

I HAD straightened out, and was flying south. The howling of the dogs died away. Without realizing where I was going, I headed down the wind. Soon I was over the water. I had risen, and in the morning light could see the landlocked bay into which the main channel of the Hudson emptied; the bay itself had an entrance to the sea almost at the river's mouth.

"It was midwinter, I afterward learned. The river and the bay both seemed frozen over with a mantle of snow on their ice. I passed above an island—Staten Island, no doubt—and mechanically swung to the west.

"What was I to do? I had several rifles in the plane, as you know—and one of the
latest Collinger hand guns. My instinct was to land at the house boldly, overawe its inmates with my weapons, and carry off the girl. That was a fatuous thought. I very soon realized that, for all I knew, they might have the power to strike me dead with some weapon totally unknown.

"I was still flying west. I found myself far out over Jersey, and still I had decided nothing. There were houses beneath me—even a little village or two—white, and blending with the landscape. But I did not heed them, though fortunately I had sense enough to ascend to a high altitude where I could escape observation.

"The sun was rising above the sea behind me, and at last I swung about to face it. As it mounted higher—it was moving at about normal speed—some of the red, glowing look was lost; it assumed more its familiar aspect of our own time world. But still an hour above the horizon as it was now, I could stare at it quite steadily without being blinded."

"I wanted to ask you about that sun," the Big Business Man began. "Is it your idea that the change of climate—"

"Not now," the Banker objected. "I was heading east," Loto resumed obediently. "In another ten minutes I would have been back over Manhattan.

"Abruptly a course of action came to me. I would leave the plane secluded somewhere and approach the house on foot—quietly. If I could only elude the dogs—not arouse them—I hoped to be able to get into the house and get the girl out. Once I could get her outside and back to the plane—Yes, mamita, it was a foolhardy plan. I realize it now. I know I should not have risked such an attempt.

"I flew very low up the Hudson from its mouth. I was afraid I might be seen. Then it suddenly occurred to me how easily I could avoid that for a certainly. I threw the switch of the Proton current into the first and then the second intensity; and began a slow time flight forward through the day simultaneously with my flight up the river.

"I found a good hiding place for the plane, on the east bank of the river—a broad, flat sort of gully some two hundred feet wide—I figured this was about abreast of the house—and I lowered the plane into it with the helicopters. It was difficult to do because of my southward drift, but I managed it. As I neared the ground I shut off the Proton current and came to rest in time and space almost together.

"The sun was just setting behind a line of hills across the river. I had not eaten for several hours; I sat in the cabin now and ate, planning exactly what I should do to rescue the girl.

"You will not understand it, gentlemen, but as I sat there alone, with no one to consult, it did not seem to me so desperate an enterprise. My Collinger—no bigger than your hand—would fire soundlessly and smokelessly a dozen bullets in as many seconds, each capable of killing a human, or one of those dogs.

"It was the dogs I was most afraid of. And yet—I had observed from the laboratory—they did not run loose about the grounds at night, but were trained to stay in the kennel, which was some distance from the dwelling. Three or four hundred feet perhaps.

"I decided to start about midnight. My clock gave a totally different hour, of course, from the correct one of that particular time world. But I was planning to leave the plane about six hours after sunset.

"It was a long evening, but the time finally arrived. I put on my fur coat—one with the fur outside—and went bareheaded. Why? Because I wanted to look as rational to the girl as possible. She would be afraid of me at best—a stranger—doubtless more afraid of me than of her captors. I realized fully what a difficulty that would be. An outcry from her—resistance on her part—might lose me everything."

"Wouldn't blame her a bit," murmured the Big Business Man. "A man dropping from nowhere to carry her off—"

"Yes, sir," Loto agreed gravely. "But my intentions were the best, though she could not know it. Her attitude would be, perhaps, my greatest difficulty—and that is why I wanted my general appearance to be as near like the men of her own time world as possible.

"I left the plane. Besides the Collinger, I had a hand compass, and a small electric torch.

"It was very cold. I scrambled out through the snow, up the side of the gulley to the level land above—a climb of sixty or seventy feet.

"The snow was deep, with an underlying surface of snow or ice that would support my weight. Up here on the higher land it was colder than ever. The north wind hit me full; and I had been walking no more than five minutes when it began to snow."
AGAIN LOTO faced his mother. "You will say, mamita, that Providence was surely watching over me. I could not know it then, but if it had not snowed that night I should never have returned to you.

But it did snow—tremendous flakes, that soon came in a thick, soft cloud, and blotted out everything around me.

"I had put into my pocket my fur cap with ear tabs. I soon found I would have to wear it, but I would take it off before there was any chance of the girl seeing me.

"I was heading across the wind, plowing through the loose snow. I could see only a few feet ahead of me. It was a pathless waste. And suddenly the whimsical thought came that I was crossing Fifty-ninth Street, from the ferry, and soon I would be near Columbus Circle. It was the same space, the same location. Nothing was different but the time—the changes time had brought." Loto smiled at his friends.

"The same space," murmured the Big Business Man. "Just think what an infinity of things that same space holds! Fifty-ninth Street, from the ferry to Columbus Circle! Think of it in 1776! Or at the time of Christ! Or before the Stone Age!"

"And all the centuries between," the Doctor added.

"Or that gigantic city at its height, two thousand years from now," Georgie put in. "Just think of what space held then!"

"I took out my compass," Loto resumed, "and by the light of my electric torch, I consulted it, heading as nearly as I could toward the house. So far as I had been able to tell before, there was no other habitation on the island.

"I suppose I struggled along for nearly an hour. I figured I must be in the vicinity of the house now—though I could see nothing but the snow covered ground a few feet ahead of me, the whirling flakes close at hand, and blackness overhead. Without warning, through a rift in the clouds to the east, came moonlight—a gigantic, egg shaped moon with a reddish tinge to it that gave the scene a lurid, extremely weird look.

"The house was in sight, ahead and to the left on a slight rise of ground no more that a quarter of a mile away. I was faced now with the necessity for a definite course of action. From the laboratory, with my telescope, I had occasion-

ally seen the girl late at night sitting in the central living room of the house. I had seen her through the transparent door and windows; and she had always left the public room to the southeast. The house faced south; I felt that her room was in the southeast end. The enclosure lay mostly behind the house—to the north, with the dog kennel in its extreme northern wall.

"This was all advantageous to me. I knew I had to keep down the wind from those dogs. With a wind of from twenty to thirty miles an hour blowing from them to me, I felt sure that they would not get my scent. My plan was to get into the house—either through a sort of gateway in the southeast wall of the enclosure or directly in through a window. I would locate the girl, carry her away—by force, I suppose. I was confident—absurdly so, I realize now. I think it was the enthusiasm—the excitement of being actually engaged in what I had contemplated for two long years—had worked so hard to attain.

"My heart was beating fast as I crept forward, Collinger in my gloved hand. It was still snowing hard, and presently the cloud swept back over the newly risen moon; but I was now so close up that I could see the dark outlines of the house, and the wall of the enclosure.

"The building was only one story, but quite high, with a queer looking overhanging roof—mound shaped. The wall of the enclosure was some ten feet high. I circled to the south, and was soon close up to the main doorway of the house. The whole place was piled with snow. There was not a sound—only the wind howling as it swept in gusts under the low eaves.

"The glass door—I suppose it was glass—was a single rectangular pane in a dark narrow frame. It was no more than three feet broad, and at least twelve feet high. Behind it I could see the interior dimly lighted—a soft, blue-white light. I could not see where it came from.

"For quite a while I must have stood there motionless, peering in. A portion of a large room was in the line of my sight. It seemed unoccupied—a back wall hung with something dark; a sort of low couch to one side; queerly shaped, low chairs and a table or two. And there was a floor covering of some thick, soft textile, and several furs lying about—a large fur rug covering the couch—I got the idea it might have been a dogskin.
"To the right I could see a low archway, hung with a curtain. That was in the direction of the girl's room. There were two other archways with curtains but evidently no interior doors to the house.

"I had been pressing against the glass pane; it seemed to give a little. I pushed. The motion was inward, and greater at the bottom. I knelt down and shoved it. The lower half swung silently and smoothly inward and upward while the upper half came out and down. The whole twelve foot pane was pivoted at its center. When it paralleled the floor it stopped, and there was a six foot high opening for me to walk under and into the house.

"I took a cautious step, listening intently, peering around me—with the sudden feeling that something supernatural might leap forth—spring at me—any instant.

"But the Collinger in my hand—my finger on its trigger—gave me courage. In my left hand I held the electric flashlight; and very slowly I crept toward the curtained archway behind which I hoped the girl might be. Suddenly I remembered my cap. I smiled at the absurdity of the detail—but nevertheless I pulled it off and stuffed it in my pocket. Then I went forward, pushed aside the curtain, and entered the space behind it.

"I was in darkness as the curtain dropped. It must have been a sort of anteroom, or a short hallway, for some twenty feet ahead of me I saw another curtain with a blue radiance beyond it.

"A moment more and I had pushed aside the further curtain and stood peering into the room beyond. It was more dimly lighted than the living room. Across it, in an angle of the wall, the first thing my gaze caught was a low couch or divan, bathed in the blue radiance from a brazier beside it, which left the rest of the room in gloom. The girl lay there asleep. A soft, pure-white fur was covering her, but her bare arms and shoulders were above it. An arm was crooked under her head for a pillow—the other, white almost as the rug, lay stretched out over the fur. On her breast her golden hair lay in waves.

"I stood transfixed at the ethereal loveliness of the face, calm in deep slumber—a small oval face of seemingly perfect features, with soft, curving red lips slightly parted; smooth cheeks with a delicate rose color in them, and long dark lashes that lay motionless as she slept.

"My emotion at the picture was short lived—other thoughts crowded upon me. What was I to do? I could not awaken the girl and ask her to come with me. She would not understand the words, and if she did, she would probably have screamed before I could get them out. Seize her—stifle her cries and carry her off forcibly? That is what I should have done, perhaps—taken her to the plane and left explanations until afterward.

"But, gentlemen, you will understand me—I could not bring myself to do that. Indeed, my whole instinct was to retreat from the room. I felt myself a gross intruder in a sanctified place, my very gaze an insult.

"What I should finally have done, I do not know. Events took the decision out of my hands. The wind outside roared with a sudden gust that must have pulled loose something under the eaves. There came a rattle, a thump, loud in the silence of the house. Then the wind died again.

"I glanced up to the ceiling, startled, with my heart pounding and the Collinger pointed toward the sound. I could see nothing but the dark rectangle of a
window up there. My gaze fell again to the couch—and met the opened eyes of the girl! She was sitting up, her hair tumbling over her shoulders, one hand instinctively gripping the white fur to raise it more closely about her, the other pressed against her mouth. I think I could never imagine an expression of more utter terror than that on her face.

"I murmured something intended to be reassuring and made the mistake of taking a step forward. It was the worst thing I could have done, for her frightened scream rang out through the house.

"I tried to think quickly, but I realized now I was wholly confused, I turned back toward the curtain. I would escape from the house—come back some other time. Or should I pick her up now, and run with her? She was small—frail. I could carry her easily; escape almost as quickly with her, perhaps, as by myself. And shoot back at any one—or anything—that followed.

"I found myself back at her couch. She had withdrawn to the further side of it, huddled against the wall. Her horrified eyes were on my face but she did not scream again.

"There was a noise behind me, I swung about. The curtain was parting. There was a figure there. I could not see it plainly; it was in the darkness and I was in the light. I aimed the Collinger, pressed the trigger. Simultaneously a tiny pencil-point of light seemed to spring at me from where the figure was standing—a brief, very tiny, but horrible intense glare flashed in my eyes.

"I was in darkness; everything went black. I did not fall, but reeled sideways. I heard a mocking laugh; footsteps running up to me; a hand struck me across the mouth.

"It is terrible to fight in total darkness. I stumbled aimlessly somewhere, and felt the Collinger twisted from me. But when I lurched in that direction, my outflung arms met only empty air. Again a hand struck me across the mouth; again that mocking laugh. My assailant was playing with me!

"I was unhurt, and desperately I rushed to where I thought the room's exit might be. But strong fingers gripped my shoulder and I was flung violently sidewise. I must have struck my head against something as I went down. My senses faded; the last thing I remember was that jeering, mocking laughter that came out of the darkness!"

"I CAME to myself still lying where I had fallen. Striking my head had knocked me out momentarily. I heard voices; some one was kneeling beside me.

"I opened my eyes, but everything was black. I remember feeling my head. It was not cut—only a lump on it. I was unhurt, and I struggled to a sitting position. Whoever it was beside me, now stood up and moved away. The girl's voice came to me out of the darkness. The low words were unintelligible—but they were words not wholly unfamiliar in ring.

"The darkness was full of little darting red spots. And my eyes pained me—the back of the eyeballs were burning. I was blind. I had not realized it—"

"Blind!" exclaimed Georgie. "Oh, that little light he shot at you—"

"I had not realized it before; I thought the light in the room had suddenly been extinguished—and a vague idea that my antagonist could see in the dark had possessed me. But it wasn't so. He had blinded me, with the tiny flash of light that had struck into my eyes.

"My head was still reeling from the blow when I fell. They carried me, half conscious, into some other room, and left me lying on something soft. I closed my eyes, but I could not shut out those darting red spots. At last, I must have drifted off to sleep.

"When I awoke it was morning. The red glow of the sunrise was coming in a small aperture up near the ceiling. I could see it; the blindness had passed. My head was still ringing, my eyes still pained me. But I was uninjured.

"I was on a low couch, with a fur rug under me. My overcoat lay beside me on the floor. The whole thing seemed like a dream to my mind, but finally I got it straightened out.

"I was in a fairly large bedroom. Two windows of heavy transparent material were up near the ceiling. Opposite to the windows was a doorway with a curtain. I slipped into my overcoat, searching its pockets. My cap was there, but the compass and the flashlight were gone and my Collinger had already been taken from me.

"The storm outside seemed to have passed. The house was dead silent. I went to the curtain; beyond it was a small hall, empty, and with another curtain at its further end. This I pushed aside cautiously. I was looking into the main living room of the house, and met the direct gaze of a man who was lounging there!
"I dropped the curtain hastily, but he had seen me and sprung to his feet—a powerful man, taller than myself, with gray, wide trousers and naked torso. I had retreated back to the bedroom—the fear of what he might do to me, blind me or worse, made me anything but anxious to encounter him again.

"He followed, and was upon me, twisting me by the shoulders to face him. He was a man of about thirty-five. Black hair, long to the base of his neck. Smooth-shaven—a strong, rugged face, with keen gray eyes beneath black, bushy brows; a nose a little like a hawk’s beak, and a wide mouth with thin lips. It was the sort of face that bespoke power—a nature born to dominate its fellows. And cruel, essentially cruel about the mouth. His gaze was searching—puzzled. I knew he was trying to make me out—wondering what manner of man I was—where I had come from. He spoke to me. I could not understand the words, but again I got the impression that they were familiar English words spoken differently. I answered; I don’t remember what; but he frowned, and pushed me from him, toward the couch.

"I had decided to appear docile. I stumbled to the couch and sat down on it. He stood in the center of the room, regarding me, and I managed what I hoped might be an ingratiating smile. This seemed to appeal to him, for he smiled back. Then he swung about and left the room.

"For a while I sat quiet. The girl—where she was I did not know. I would have escaped without her if I could—but escape did not seem possible. At least, it was more of a risk than I cared to take. The feeling came to me that even now as I sat on the couch, I might be observed. How could I tell that some one was not watching me from behind some hidden orifice, through which, as I turned my gaze that way, that tiny, blinding beam of light would spring at me?

"It was too big a chance. I would wait, and when I knew better with what I had to contend, watch my opportunity to escape.

"The room was fairly light now—that queer reddish light. I could see the sky, brilliant with a glorious red sunrise, through the little windows overhead. I moved the table and climbed on it. Outside was snow, tinged with red. I was at an east end of the house, perhaps next to the girl’s room.

"At a corner of the building nearby, sat one of the dogs—like a gigantic shaggy wolf, quiet but alert. His head was fully six feet above the ground as he sat there squatting on his haunches. He heard me open the window, and trotted quietly over to look at me. My fascinated stare met his eyes squarely—eyes that seemed to hold an almost uncanny human intelligence. He seemed satisfied with the situation for he trotted back to the corner of the house, and sat down again. But he was still watching me.

"I dropped to the floor. The incident had left me shuddering. What manner of brutes were these, with gleaming tusk-like teeth, dripping jowls and a power in those tremendous muscles that must have far exceeded the strongest horse! And eyes that might have been human! I was further from thinking of escape that moment than ever.

"For three days they fed me in that room. A woman came mostly. She wore a loose, shapeless robe of dark cloth. It was dowdy-looking. Her hair was iron-gray, long, to her waist, twisted into a bundle and bound with strips of dark cloth. Her face was thin—careworn. She brought me my food—some kinds of cooked meats, and starchy vegetables, like potatoes. She was kind enough—but grim, as though I were an unpleasant task that her conscience made her discharge punctiliously.

"I tried to talk to her, but she couldn’t understand me—or I her. Afterward, I learned she was the older man’s old maid daughter. The old man himself came in a few times—a smooth-shaven, stalwart man of seventy perhaps, dressed in wide flowing trousers, and naked above the waist. Sometimes he wore a short little house jacket. His name was Bool. The younger man—the master of the house—was named Toroh. He came in and sat by me a few times, always intent to see that I was properly cared for. But there was no mistaking the fact that he would have killed me without compunction had I annoyed him; and I could not forget his sardonic laughter when he had blinded me."

"You fired the Collinger at him,” Georgie said suddenly. "Didn’t you hit him? He wasn’t—wasn’t invulnerable to a bullet, was he?"

"No," Loto answered with a smile. "He was quite as human as I. He was standing in the shadow and I missed him. His blinding-flash struck my eyes just as I fired. I was telling you about my first three days in the house. I did not see
the girl, except once, just for a moment. I was not held to the room, although I stayed there almost continuously. And one or the other of those dogs was outside all the time. After the first day, I grew bold enough to go into the living room. The woman sent me back, but I tried it again.

"Once, when I was sitting alone in the main room, the girl entered. She stood in the doorway, and for the first time I realized how small and slight she was. She looked almost Egyptian—I mean her manner of dress. A blue-colored cloth was wound wide about her hips, with a dull red sash hanging knee-length down one side. Sandals on her bare feet; breastplates of metal; a broad, low-cut collar of cloth with little coins on it, that lay flat on her upper chest and widened to her shoulders. And her golden hair was parted forward over her shoulders in plaits that ended with little tassels.

"Of course, I didn’t see all those details then. She was standing there staring at me, and this time there was no fear in her eyes—only curiosity. My heart leaped; it was what I had hoped for most. I could do nothing toward planning to get her out of the house so long as she continued afraid of me.

"I smiled at her in as inoffensive and friendly a fashion as I could. Her eyes fell, then came up, and I could see she was wondering at my clothes—my shoes, trousers, shirt and collar and tie. Abruptly the idea came to me that except for my garb, I probably did not look extraordinary or frightening to her. The thought gave me new courage. I stood up, and spoke. At once she turned and ran from the room.

"We were a strange household, but after a time, except for having my meals alone, I found I could move about pretty freely.

"Once Toroh brought me my electric torch, and—making sure I did not aim it at him, he made me light it. I knew he believed it a weapon. I thought this a good chance to convince him I was friendly. I smiled and shined it into my eyes, to show him it was harmless. He grunted, and taking the flashlight from me tossed it across the room, as of no use or further interest.

"Then he produced my Collinger and made me show him how to operate it. But he was too clever to let me hold it; he did not let it get out of his hands. When he had fired it at a mark out the doorway, he grunted again and laid it on the snow. At a distance of twenty feet he stood with some object in his hand which he did not show me. Abruptly the Collinger flew into fragments! All its cartridges had been exploded simultaneously. The bullets whistled past us, startling Toroh as much as they did me. Later I learned he had exploded it by something akin to radio. He picked up the remains and when he got back into the house, he tossed my broken weapon away disdainfully. It was the attitude a soldier of today might have toward an Indian warrior and his bow and arrow."

"But what did these people think you were?" the big Business Man demanded. "Some foreigner of their own world?"

"Toroh thought I had come from another planet. He had seen my plane the morning I hovered over the house. No one from another planet had been to the earth for centuries. But history told of them, and he thought I was one of them, come again. He treated me kindly enough—probably because I did not anger him or cross him in any way. But I had seen him strike the girl across the mouth; and one day he struck the woman. I have never seen such a look of sullen, repressed hatred as she gave him. She seemed to hate her father too. Later, I often saw him cuff her when she annoyed him."

The Doctor would have interrupted, but Loto raised his hand. "I have so much to tell you. The girl—her name is Azeela. Toroh took two of his dogs and his sled and went away after about a week. He was gone a month. During that month I stayed docilely in the house. I saw many opportunities when I might have escaped. But now I would not, without taking Azeela, and I could not expose her to danger that always seemed imminent.

"I must have convinced them all that I was harmless. No one paid me great attention except the woman—Kaa. Often I would see her peering furtively at me from some distant doorway.

"Azeela soon became friendly, and since we both had nothing to do, she devoted herself to learning my language. I tried to learn hers and failed miserably. But she picked mine up with extraordinary rapidity. Perhaps because her mind was quicker—her memory more retentive. And I think also because she had behind her the inherited instincts of knowledge through all the centuries from my own time world forward.

"At all events, within the month she could talk my English freely enough for us to get along—with a quaint little ac-
The city was deserted; its inhabitants had died or fled... or both.
cent wholly indescribable and charming."
"Your English!" exclaimed the Doctor.
"Was her language English also?"
"Yes, sir. I think it was derived very nearly from the English we speak today. Mine was, to her—merely archaic. But hers, modern beyond my time, was too much for me. It was an extraordinary story that Azeela had to tell me—as extraordinary as mine must have seemed to her. We became friends, and with her confidence came a renewed desire on both our parts to escape. Her people were many hundred miles away. And when I told her of my plane, I very soon persuaded her to let me take her back to her own country."
"Toroh hadn't found the plane?"
Georgie put in.
"No. If it had not snowed so heavily that first night, the dogs would have led him back over my trail to it. But it was still safe, though I did not know it then; and the thought that it might have been found bothered me a lot, I can tell you.
"We decided to try and escape. Toroh was expected back any day. We spent a morning discussing it—planning it in detail. My weapons were gone—Azeela did not know where they were. Bool had a cylinder of the blinding-flash—I call it that because their name for it would mean nothing to you. But we could not get it; he kept it always about his person. The woman, Koa, we did not think was armed—though she might have been.
"Toroh had taken two of the dogs. There was one left, and almost continually it was pacing about the house outside. We realized that even if we succeeded in getting away with a few minutes start, the dog would follow and overtake us before we could reach the plane.
"Bool was in one of the outbuildings nearly all that morning. Koa was moving about the house. We did not think she was listening to us; but she was, and evidently she had picked up something of my language—enough to give her the import of what we were discussing.
"She appeared suddenly, and with a furtive glance around, told Azeela she would help us escape. Azeela translated it to me, and the woman nodded grimly in confirmation. She was sorry for Azeela; and she hated Toroh sufficiently to want the girl out of his clutches.
"Koa's plan was simple and it sounded eminently practical. She had no weapons, and did not know where any were, except those of her father, which she would not dare try to secure. But late that afternoon Bool would be in his room dozing. Koa would lock the dog in the kennel. Then we would be free to depart.
"The sun was almost setting that day when Koa informed us that the time had come. We had restrained our excitement; Bool had apparently not noticed anything unusual in our outward appearance during the day. He had retired to his room as customary, and Koa had taken the dog away.
"I did not altogether trust Koa, and it made me shudder to think of taking Azeela outside and perhaps have the dog spring upon us from somewhere. But we had to chance it, and the woman seemed sincere.

"We had searched the house as best we could without arousing Bool, but we found no weapon of any kind. At last we were ready, I in my fur coat, Azeela in furs—shoes, trousers, and coat, all one piece. She looked like a slender little Eskimo girl; and I smiled as she pulled up a fur hood that dangled at the back of her neck, and fitted it close about her face, tucking her hair up under it. I had been mistaken about headgear. It just so happened that I had never seen any of this time world except when they had been bareheaded.
"I put on my own cap and we were ready. As we met in the main room, Koa nodded sourly for us to be gone. At that instant the dog, outside in the kennel, gave a long mournful howl. I don't know why; I suppose it was just fate. Koa, waving us toward the doorway, hastened away to quiet the dog.
"For a moment I hesitated. Should we start? Had the dog got loose? That moment of hesitation was too long. Bool stood in the doorway, staring at our fur-covered figures. Astonishment, anger, rage swept over his face. His hand went to his belt; he jerked something loose. I heard Azeela give a sharp cry of warning. Bool's hand held an object like a little crescent of glass, with a tiny wire connecting its horns. Sparks darted from the wire.
"I was about to leap forward when suddenly I was stricken. I can only describe it as paralysis. I stood stock-still; my arms dropped inert at my sides. I felt no pain; but I was rooted to the spot, without power to lift my legs. Azeela beside me, was evidently within the influence of the weapon also. She was standing rigid. Bool's face held a leer of triumph. His left hand was fumbling at his belt for some other weapon.
I knew that in another moment he would have killed us. And still I could not move. I tell you, gentlemen, it was a ghastly feeling. There was a numbness creeping all over me. My hands were turning cold. My feet felt wooden. My legs were giving way under me, and in a few seconds more I think I should have fallen.

"It all happened very quickly. Behind Bool, Koa had appeared. He did not hear her, and she darted forward and struck his wrist. The little crescent of glass dropped to the floor and was shattered. A wave of heat swept over me—the blood rushing again to my limbs.

"Bool had turned furiously upon Koa, but my strength was coming back fast. I jumped at them, caught Bool unprepared. My body struck his and we went down. He fell backward—I on top of him. His hand now held a metal cylinder; he was trying to get it up to my face.

"Azeela came darting across the room, threw herself upon us, and with her two hands twisted the weapon from Bool's fingers. I did not know she had done it. I was enraged. Bool was kicking, squirming, and his left hand had me by the forehead, pushing my head back to expose my face. I flung myself down on him, my forearm striking his head against the floor. His hold relaxed; he lay still.

"When I got to my feet, Koa was stooping over Bool. She seemed frightened at what she had done although I knew well enough that the man had mistreated her constantly, and that she could bear him no great love. She waved us away—still with that same stolid grimness.

"'Ask her if the dog is fast,' I said. 'Ask her, Azeela.'

"The woman nodded at me vehemently, and I gripped Azeela's hand and we hurried out. It was just sunset. The sky was like blood; the snowy ground was all tinted with it.

"We ran west, so fast that Azeela could hardly keep her feet. It seemed ten miles, but it wasn't more than one or two. We slowed up and walked a little, then went back to a run. There was nothing but that unbroken expanse of snow, with the drop that was the river ahead of us.

"At last I could make out the break in the plateau surface that marked the gully. We were running, and were no more than fifty feet from it, when from behind us we heard the loud baying of the dog—that eager baying of a dog following a trail and close upon its quarry! I went cold all over. I knew what had happened. Bool had recovered, and in spite of his daughter had let loose the dog upon us!

"I caught a glimpse of Azeela's white, frightened face as I gripped her hand and jerked her forward. It was faster than carrying her. She stumbled, almost fell headlong, but I pulled her up and onward.

"We came upon the gully. For one agonized instant I wondered if the plane would still be there. The dog seemed almost upon us. I could hear its eager whine as it came leaping along. Then I saw the plane—snow-covered, but apparently undisturbed.

"We flung ourselves down the gully side, sliding, falling to its bottom. The deep snow there broke our fall. The dog was at the top. I saw its huge head and its bared fangs as it dashed along, selecting a place to descend.

"I jumped to the cabin platform of the plane and shoved open the door. Then I stooped, grasping Azeela under the armpits and lifting her. The dog came sliding into the gully, and gathering itself up—it leaped.

"But we were inside, and I slid the door closed just as the brute's great body struck the cabin with an impact that rocked the plane. The dog fell, but was up again with a snarl, standing on its hind legs, its huge paws scratching at the cabin wall.

"I had flung Azeela to the floor of the compartment. She shouted at me reassuringly, and I jumped to the Frazia controls.

"A moment later the helicopters were raising us out of the gully. The dog's baffled yelps grew fainter. As we rose into the air I saw Bool, a quarter of the way from the house, stumbling along through the snow, following the trail.

"I went up a thousand feet, dropped a little, and began horizontal flight. To the south, perhaps a mile away, Torch's sled, with its two dogs, was swinging up toward the house. He saw the plane, and as we swept over him at an altitude of some five hundred feet, he turned and followed us.

"It was amazing to see those two gigantic dogs run. They must have been pulling the sled at fifty or sixty miles an hour, for they kept almost under us. We came to the south of the island and they went down a declivity, and out over the frozen, snow-covered water. Torch was lashing them with a long quirt.

"I put on more power, and we gradually drew ahead. When we had crossed the broad expanse of bay, the sled was no more than a black blob in the distance.
It swung to the right, turned and went back—lost to our sight in the gathering darkness.

"We were alone, fairly started southward to Azeela's native country and her people from whom Toroh had stolen her."

For some minutes past the Big Business Man had been awaiting an opportunity to interrupt.

"I don't quite understand," he began, hesitantly. "I've been wondering—Loto, you spent a month in that house, but you've only been away from us some twenty-eight hours. We know. We've been right here. How could that be? You—"

"Your reasoning is quite wrong, Will," the Chemist exclaimed warmly. "Loto lived in that future world time, went forward in it at its natural pace for the period of a month. Then he returned, back through time, and he stopped off at a point twenty-eight hours farther along than the point at which he started. Don't you grasp that?"

"I'd like to hear more about Azeela," Georgie put in timidly. "Where was her home, Loto?"

Loto had refused Georgie's proffered cigarette, and was fumbling in his pocket. He produced a little black pipe and lighted it before he went on.

"Azeela and her people live on an island which once was the mainland—the southeastern corner of the United States as we know it today. It's a narrow, crescent-shaped island—something like Cuba in outline, but smaller. It is separated from the mainland by a channel some ten miles at its greatest width. It was for this island we were heading—south over what seemed almost a snow-covered waste. It was growing dark, but presently the moon rose—a red moon."

"And that red, burned-out sun," mused the Big Business Man.

"No, sir. That's where you're wrong—totally wrong. The sun is not burning out. That sun was quite as hot, intrinsically, as the one that shone on you this afternoon. The red color is entirely atmospheric—a condition local to earth. It turned almost to yellow each day as the sun rose higher."

"But the cold—the snow and ice," protested the Doctor.

"Climatic conditions, apart from the sun," Loto answered.

"Climate is the most potent factor of all that influence mankind. This change throughout ten thousand years was dramatic in its effects. It hastened decadence. It drove civilization toward the equator. And then, as though nature were bent upon destruction, disease sprang up in the only warm regions left—disease that could not be coped with. Insects, carrying and transmitting deadly bacteria, swarmed over what we call the torrid zone, making it almost uninhabitable. An exodus from the earth began. The other planets took back their own—and millions of our people went with them.

"You must realize over how long a period this went on. The lifetime of an individual was only a tiny fraction of it. But at last the earth was again cut off. No one bothered to come here from other worlds. They had gone and left us—rats leaving a sinking ship."

"Even that was thousands of years before Azeela's birth. This island had formed, and nature had seemed to hold it the one place where humanity could make its last stand. A volcano stood at each end—beneficent, treasured because they contained heat. The internal fires of the earth had broken through here. Hot springs and geysers dotted the land. A river just below the boiling point rose from subterranean depths, flowed for a hundred miles, and plunged down again. And a huge range of mountains east and west on the mainland to the north offered shelter from the cold winds that were coming down.

"Upon this palm-covered, tropical island Anglo-Saxons with a strain of Latin settled long before the conditions farther north had become so drastic. They kept to themselves—fought against the pollution of their blood by others. They were the stock of highest type of earth civilization—become decadent.

"For centuries they were left to themselves—to drift along in their own fashion. But with the coming of the cold the mixed races of the north began moving down—coveting the island. Then these island people suddenly sprang into activity. Defense of the homeland brought action. Lost arts of war were revived. The Anglese—that is as near the sound of their word for themselves as I can get—repulsed all comers.

"To the north was now a climate that held snow from September to June. Only three brief months availed for agriculture. The mixed peoples there did not rise to master such rigors. Centuries of struggle turned them almost primitive—with arts and sciences and ways to conquer their environment lost and forgotten."
Such was the condition as I found it, gentlemen. I can give you details only of our northern half of the western hemisphere. Transportation was back nearly to the primitive; the rest of the world was almost unknown to Azeela's race.

"We flew the plane all that night, following the coast line south, over snow and ice, with villages here and there—"

Loto stopped abruptly; his gaze went to the windows of the small room in which they were sitting. The stars were growing dim in a brightening sky.

"Why, it's morning," he added. "I've talked to you all night. See, there!"

"All night," murmured the Big Business Man. "One night! And I feel as though I had lived millions of them!"

The Banker returned his watch to his pocket. "Go on, boy. Did you get Azeela back to this island?"

"Yes, sir. And I found there a vital crisis impending. I—Oh, mamita, don't be worried! I must go there again."

Loto had turned impulsively to his mother. Lylda's breath was sharply in-drawn, but she smiled.

"Go again?" Her low, anxious words were almost inaudible. Her fingers clung to his desperately. "Go again!"

"Yes, mamita. I can help them there. I even think they need me. And I—I want Azeela. I want to marry her."

His words were tumbling over one another. "Toroh was an Anglesse, but they banished him. He was plotting to overthrow the government. When he was banished, he went among the barbarians of the north and began organizing them for an attack on the island. Toroh has scientific knowledge; up there in the north he has been manufacturing weapons. Then he came back to the island secretly, and abducted Azeela. She's the daughter of Fahn—leading scientist of the Anglesse—the man who holds the reins of power. With Azeela as hostage, Toroh planned to make Fahn yield.

"But now I have released Azeela; and Toroh's attack will come swiftly. That is why I must return—I can help. Toroh is a menace—the greatest figure for evil of that time world. There will be war—a struggle in which the Anglesse may go down before the onslaught of Toroh and the hordes of barbarians with whom he has allied himself. Oh, I can't tell you all the details—I'm too tired."

Loto did look tired, as though all his reserve strength had suddenly left him. "I came back, because I was afraid I would run out of petrol for the plane. And the Proton current, too. And I wanted to tell you—about it all. You can follow me if you need me. I've thought of a way to convey to you that I want you to come." His pleading gesture was to Rogers. "Let me go there again, father. Please let me go there again!"

* * *

Once again, an evening later, the little company was gathered on the roof of the Scientific Club. The men had been examining the plane. Now they were standing in a corner of the board enclosure, bidding Loto good-by. Lylda seemed more composed at this second parting, but her eyes were misty as she kissed her son.

"You've left directions for us, Loto?" she asked anxiously.

"Yes, mamita. With father. He will not open them until I have been gone a month. But, 'mita, I will come back before then. You will see. It is nothing for you to worry over."

Beside the plane Loto shook hands gravely with Rogers.

"You have my letter, father? It ex-
plains everything fully. But do not open it until a month has passed."

"No," Rogers agreed.

"It might worry mamita," Loto added softly. "I will come back before a month."
The Banker and the others joined them.
"Boy," said the Banker, "there were a lot of things you didn't tell us last night."
"Yes, sir," Loto agreed smilingly. "But later I can tell you. I have had so much to do today."

Georgie's hand on his arm made him turn.

"I want to speak to you—alone," Georgie said soberly.

"Please let me go—I can help you a lot!"
Loto recovered from his surprise, hesitated, then shook his head.

"No. You see—well, I might never come back. And if I don't, if I'm not coming in ten years—twenty years—you'll know it a month from now. Father has a paper from me which will explain all that.

"Why shouldn't I go along with you—"
"No. Father will want to follow me, and I'm counting on you to join him."

Georgie was somewhat mollified. "Oh! Sure, I'll do that."

"But not a word now?"

"No. But, say, Loto, don't bother to come back, will you? Give us a chance to come on after you."

Loto laughed. "All right. Maybe I won't come back. I'll count on you, anyway."
They shook hands solemnly.

"You bet," Georgie agreed. "And give my regards to Azeela. You didn't say you mentioned me to her."

"I didn't. I was pretty busy. But I will."

"Right. Do that. Good luck, old man!"

Within five minutes more Loto was again in the plane, with its cabin door closed upon him. Again that queer, insistent humming. The plane glowed phosphorescent—seemingly brighter now, for the lights of the enclosure had been extinguished. Then that translucency of the solid cabin walls and the huge, spreading wings; a fleeting instant when they seemed vapory—a shimmering mist dissolving into nothingness.

CHAPTER IV

THE HOUSE IN THE JUNGLE

A

N EVENING in September. Loto had been gone a month. Almost constantly some one of his four friends, or his father or mother, had been about the rooftop. But the Frazia plane had not appeared; the board inclosure where it had rested was empty.

The fear in Lylda's eyes had grown daily almost into terror. But she had not spoken of it, and her husband's consoling, hopeful words—couchèd sometimes in the seemingly cold, logical phrases of science—she had received with a brave, pathetic smile.

The month of waiting—almost intolerable to them all—had passed; and now, at Roger's request, they were again secluding in a private room of the club. Rogers sat by the center table, in the circle of illumination of the electrotroller, with a sheaf of penciled script, in his hand, and a torn envelope beside him. The men were facing him, expectant. Lylda, sat in the shadows near by, staring before her into vacancy.

"A month," Rogers was saying. "It has seemed longer. I opened Loto's letter this afternoon—and then I telephoned to you all. Let me read you the message he left us."

He adjusted his horn-rimmed spectacles, and opened the letter.
The men stirred in their chairs; Georgie lighted a cigarette and began pulling at it vigorously.

"It says:

"My Father and my Friends:

"When you read this I shall have been gone from your time world for thirty of its days. You will know that I am not coming back. Had I been forced to stay ten or twenty years of time as I would have lived them, I would still return to the exact evening—or before it—on which you are all reading this letter together.

"That was my promise to you, father. The fact that I am not returned will let you know that probably I am never coming.

"Mamita must not worry, for I gave you another promise. When danger threatened me—or when I wanted your help—I would raise a light signal so that you coming after me might know exactly what point of time at which to stop your flight.

"As I write this, now before leaving you, I renew that promise. When I find I cannot return, I will raise a light from the southeastern tip of the island. I will hold it in the sky for a day and a night. You will see it, if your time flight is slow enough, and I shall know that when I extinguish it you will be there.

"Tell mamita I shall not wait for danger, but anticipate it. You will see my light, no matter when I raise it. A year after I get there—or ten years—it will be no different to you who follow me—only a few minutes of time progress in your plane. I shall expect you as soon as you can descend after seeing
the light vanish. Do not delay then, father, for I will need you.
"Please tell mamita not to worry about me, or about you, either. We will both come back to her safely. You may bring any one or two of our friends who wish to make the trip. I think that Georgie will want to come, and I would like to have him. You need bring no weapons. They would be worse than useless."

Rogers's slow, solemn voice died away. He rustled the pages in his hand, folded them up carefully.

"That's all, gentlemen. All of the message itself. The other pages give detailed instructions—data based on Loto's first flight. And memoranda for the construction of another plane, gathered from previous notes made by Loto and myself."

There was complete silence when Rogers paused. Georgie decided to speak, but checked himself and sat back in his chair, his attention fixed on his cigarette.

"I shall start the Frazia Company on another plane at once," Rogers added.
"And working on Loto's mechanism simultaneously, I should be ready in ninety days."

He waited, but again no one else spoke. Then he said:

"I am going, of course. It is a great trial for my wife, but she is willing."

Georgie turned and flashed an admiring glance to Lylda; her face was strained, but she smiled at him gently.

"Do not be hasty, my friends," Rogers went on quickly. "Any two of you are free to come—or to stay, all of you—as you think best."

"I'm going," said Georgie suddenly.
"Loto said I could. And you say so. I'm going. I decided that long ago."

He jumped to his feet and grasped Rogers's hand. "You can count on me, Mr. Rogers. I'll stick—through anything—to the last."

Rogers smiled. "Thank you, Georgie. I knew I could count on you."

Georgie sat down again. Then he got up and crossed to Lylda, shaking her hand also, and whispering to her. But in another instant he was pacing the room, smoking violently.

Rogers was saying to the others: "I will take one more. I realize it is a momentous question. Your lives may be at stake."

The Big Business Man was deep in revelie. "I wonder," he murmured. "I wonder if I do want to go! I've known right along I'd have to make this decision."

"Come on," urged Georgie, stopping suddenly before him. "Take a chance. He did not wait for an answer, but went back to his pacing.

"I don't think I'll go," the Banker declared, half apologetically. "You don't really need me, do you, Rogers?"

"Of course not," said Rogers heartily.
"Use your own judgment. But I knew you'd be offended if I didn't give you the opportunity."

The Banker nodded. "Yes, but you don't need me. I'm an old man—seventy-three, though you'd never guess it perhaps. I think I'd better stay here where I'm used to things."

"Of course," agreed Rogers.

"But if you need money," the Banker added hopefully, "you will, naturally—everybody needs money—you'll call on me, won't you? I'm going to see this thing through."

"I don't believe I'll go," the Big Business Man declared. He met the Doctor's glance, and the Doctor seemed relieved. "You don't really need us, Rogers? I think Frank would prefer to stay also."

The Doctor nodded his emphatic agreement.

"Quite so," said Rogers. "I can understand perfectly how you feel."

Georgie stopped his pacing. "Then it's all settled, Mr. Rogers. You and I—" the others stay on guard here. Now listen, everybody, I've got some good ideas—"

TWO days before Christmas, another plane lay glistening on the roof of the Scientific Club, walled in from curious eyes by the board inclosure. Sleek, self-satisfied, its every line denoting latent power, it lay motionless, awaiting those human masters who soon were to launch it into another time world.

Occasionally during the afternoon it was visited anxiously by a slim, boyish figure—Georgie, who was verifying again and again that all was in readiness.

Evening came. The others arrived, singly and in couples. For two hours a bustle of last preparations went on—things forgotten, last minute plans put into execution. But by nine o'clock the moment of departure was finally at hand.

The Banker was in a fluster of excitement. He had appointed himself the leader of those who were to be left behind, and he felt the responsibility keenly.

"Tell me exactly what we've got to do," he insisted. "I don't want anything to go wrong."
Rogers slapped him on the back. "It's nothing to be alarmed over."

"No. But I want to be sure I've got it straight. Tell me all over again."

Rogers repressed a smile. "When we have gone, you will all wait some ten minutes—to be sure nothing has gone wrong to bring us immediately back. Then you will lock up the inclosure and leave. I have made arrangements with the club to have the enclosure left standing."

"That's all?" asked the Banker anxiously. "We leave the roof open?"

"Yes. In coming back we will want it open—and you cannot tell when we may return."

"But no more than six months?" the Banker insisted. "You promise that?"

Rogers nodded.

"Come on," Georgie's voice called. "Let's get started." He had shaken hands with Lylda and climbed up to the doorway of the cabin. "Come on, Mr. Rogers. Let's get started."

Lylda stood apart. Her farewell to her husband was brief. The others turned away, feeling that they should not intrude upon it. When Rogers had joined Georgie on the platform of the plane, the Doctor and the Big Business Man were with Lylda comforting her.

With a final good-by, Rogers slid the door closed. The forward compartment, with its low arched ceiling and concave walls, was small, but comfortably equipped. The side windows had upholstered seats running under them. In front, to the right, was a low seat with the Frazia controls before it, and a small window above them looking forward. The time dials and the Proton current switch were on the wall to the right. On the left of this seat was the outer, sliding door.

The division wall between the forward compartment and the engine room behind it held a small doorway with a sliding door.

"Are we ready?" Rogers asked. "I think we should be sitting. The shock of departure—new to us—may be more severe than we anticipate."

His words were calm enough, but they sent a thrill of excitement through Georgie. "All ready," he said. "Go ahead!"

Rogers took a last look about. Then without hesitation, he moved the switch to the first intensity.

Georgie was seated, gripping the arms of his chair. The humming seemed very different now than when he had heard it outside the plane. It was no louder, but it seemed to hum and vibrate inside his body. He was quivering inside; his head began reeling dizzyly; there came that sickening, horrible sensation of falling headlong—a vertigo that turned everything to blackness.

"Are you all right? We've started."

It was Rogers's anxious voice. Georgie opened his eyes; everything seemed glowing, unreal, and ghostlike. But he was uninjured; and his head had steadied.

"I'm all right," he managed to say.

The sickness passed quickly. Georgie stood up, steadying himself. "Gosh, how light I feel! Queer in the head—don't you? I never imagined—"

He stopped abruptly. Through a side window the fur-coated figure of the Banker was standing against the wall with the others around him. They were staring at the plane with an expression that clearly indicated they could not see it.

"We've started, all right," Georgie added. "Look at them! We're already in future time to them. They can't see us."

Suddenly the Banker came forward walking with extraordinary swiftness, and seemingly with little jerks, like a mankin. Georgie held his breath, for the Banker popped forward, his head and shoulders piercing the glowing phosphorescent walls and floor of the cabin. He stood motionless a brief instant, his face close to Georgie's knees. Then, even more rapidly than he had advanced, he threw a swift glance around and retreated.

Georgie recovered himself. "Oh," he said. "Wasn't that weird, though? But we're all right. I feel fine now."

The droning of the Frazia motors sounded very faintly above the humming. It was a relief—a help toward normality. The plane was slowly raising into the air.

As it mounted, the roof of the Scientific Club dwindled away below. It was a dark night, with heavy clouds, and a cold wind from the east. The city, with snow on its rooftops, was sliding eastward beneath them—vague black shadows, dark buildings dotted with lights, and seemingly empty streets.

They were still mounting diagonally upward, drawn vertically by the helicopters and carried sidewise by the wind, when the Hudson River slid underneath.

"Rotten weather, Mr. Rogers," Georgie suggested.

"Yes," Rogers agreed. "But that will not bother us for very long. Are you warm enough?"

"One heater is going," Georgie responded. "I'll switch on another." He had
familiarized himself thoroughly with the various mechanical appliances of the plane, and he turned a switch that threw current into another of the small electric radiators.

"Anything else?" he demanded.

"No, I think I shall try the higher intensities of the Proton current. I want our time-progress accelerating as much as possible right from the beginning."

Georgie selected a seat hastily.

It was not much of an ordeal. The humming seemed to move up a scale, to a higher pitch, as Rogers pulled the lever around. The reeling of the senses came again, but passed almost at once.

"There," said Rogers' voice. "I'm glad that's accomplished. We are at the fifteenth intensity—the highest that Loto used."

Georgie was staring down through the floor window. "I can see the lights down here. The highest speed Loto used? Why he didn't describe it this way—"

"Our acceleration will pick up over several hours," Rogers replied. "Our time-progress is still comparatively slow."

The drone of the Frazia motors was still sounding.

"How high are we, do you suppose?" Georgie demanded after a moment.

"Possibly five thousand feet. We're blowing westward over New Jersey. And a little to the south, I think. Soon it will be—"

His words were anticipated. The scene lighted swiftly. It was day—a dull, cold-looking, cloudy morning. Below them lay New Jersey—almost a network of villages on the fringe of lowlands. A more congested area of buildings was almost directly beneath and slid under them as they watched it.

"Newark!" exclaimed Georgie. "And we're into tomorrow. We're making it—we'll soon be with Loto."

They were up higher than Rogers realized—ten thousand feet at least. And their drift seemed constantly of a more southern trend. It was still uncomfortably cold in the cabin.

"Perhaps we should stay at this level," Rogers remarked. "We seem to have caught a wind from the north."

He slowed down the helicopters until the plane was no longer rising. As though they had been in a balloon, they were hanging level, blowing over the country—nearly south at some twenty miles an hour.

**Night** came again in a few moments. Lights dotted the landscape below—but they were vague, flickering lights. Then day, with sunlight. The wind subsided. The plane's southern drift was stilled. And then came night with a moon plunging across the sky, and stars dizzyly sweeping past. Then day again, until presently the daylight and the darkness were blended into gray. The drift was permanently passed. In a blending of all the diversified air currents, the plane remained almost stationary.

The white, snowy hills of New Jersey soon turned to green. The cabin air warmed a little. Then autumn and winter came again—and passed in a moment or two.

Rogers sighed with relief. "We're fairly started. One year out of twenty-eight thousand!"

"And we've got eight hundred or a thousand miles of space to travel also," said Georgie. "We're going to make that simultaneously, aren't we?"

"Yes," agreed Rogers.

Georgie took a last look through the floor window at the blurring gray landscape beneath, and stood up to join him. "Let's talk things over," he suggested. "I've got a lot of questions—plans and things."

---

**Advertisement:**

**Record Brush**

- Prolongs Record Life
- Improves Tone Quality
- Reduces Needle Shock
- Increases Needle Life

SAVE YOUR RECORDS!

If Not Available At Your Dealer
Send $1.00-Regular . . . $2.50-Deluxe Model.

ZIM PRODUCTS
6722 DEVONSHIRE AVE. ST. LOUIS 9, MO.
Rogers had taken a sheaf of script from his pocket.

"Loto's notes to guide us," he explained. "I've followed them closely so far. We have a flight through time of something more than twenty-five thousand years at the fifteenth intensity, and then slacken. Simultaneously we must fly southward, some thousand miles or more through space directing our course for the southern tip of Florida. Loto specifies that we should, under all circumstances, reach the latitude of north Florida coincident with twenty-five thousand years of our time-progress. We will then—or perhaps a thousand years further along—see the island. We cannot miss it, of course. It is so large, and it must certainly endure over a great period of time."

"How long did Loto take to reach twenty-five thousand years?"

"About twelve hours," Rogers consulted the memoranda. "He computes his average speed as equivalent to the twelfth intensity. We are using the fifteenth continuously. Our clocks should register no more than the passage of ten hours for the time-flight."

"Ten hours," he added thoughtfully. "And flying directly south at a hundred miles an hour, we would reach the island in those ten hours."

"But we haven't started flying yet," Georgie protested. "We're moving through time all right, but we're still right over Newark—and look at it!"

The New Jersey metropolis was spreading west to the Orange Mountains, and eastward, already it seemed linked solid with Jersey City. Factories dotted the intervening meadows, which now were drained of their stagnant water.

"You're right," exclaimed Rogers. "We have barely nine hours left—we must start our horizontal flight."

In a few moments more they were speeding south, and slightly west, at an altitude of some five thousand feet, with their progress through time steadily accelerating.

An hour, by their clocks, went by. They were over Delaware Bay. Its shores seemed in the more congested areas almost solid with buildings. There was a great city on each side at the mouth of the river, with a gigantic bridge connecting them. The bridge rose into being under the eyes of the watchers in the flying plane, but they swept on past and in a moment left it far in the distance behind them.

Georgie was seated on the floor watch-
tinguishable. And overhead spread the sky, blurred and gray also—luminous with the mingled light of sun and moon, and a myriad starry worlds, and blended darker by nights of rain and snow and storm.

They were over North Carolina when Rogers, at the Frazia controls, grew tired. The clock stood at two five. They had been gone some five hours.

"I must rest," said Rogers. "Georgie, can you take my place?"

Georgie hesitated. "I've flown a bit. But never in a Frazia. I think I'd better not experiment—not on this flight."

"All right," Rogers agreed. "I'll use the helicopters for a while. Half an hour will rest me up."

In a few moments they were hovering, seemingly motionless over North Carolina. Far away to the east, over a bulge in the coast line, they could just make out Cape Hatteras, with the ocean beyond it.

Rogers stretched himself out on one of the leather seats, and lighted a cigar. Georgie sat beside him.

"I figure we should be at least halfway to the northern coast of the island," the older man said. "We have flown some four hundred miles in four hours."

"But Loto will be waiting at the southeastern tip of the island," protested Georgie. "That will be easily two or three hundred miles further, won't it? I wonder how far along we are in time."

"Look at the dials."

Georgie bent over them. "Sixty-five hundred years. About that. Some of the hands are going too fast to read."

"More than I had thought," commented Rogers.

"I think we have just about reached our greatest speed," Rogers answered slowly. "Let us see. We've done an average of thirteen hundred years an hour. We must be progressing at double that now."

Georgie was figuring on the back of an old envelope. "Twenty-six hundred an hour. In five more hours at that rate we'll be close to twenty thousand. We can fly down to the north coast of the island easily by then."

"Exactly. We are a little ahead in our space flight. I'm glad of it. We shall have to slow our time-progress to almost nothing at the end. We must take no chances of missing Loto's light signal."

"Twenty-six hundred years an hour," mused Georgie. "That's what we're making now. Forty-five years a minute. A century almost every two minutes!"

The clock had registered thirty minutes more when Rogers declared he was sufficiently rested. At Georgie's suggestion they had eaten a light meal; then again they started their flight southward.

"How about looking at the dials again?" Georgie remarked. "They were at sixty-five hundred, thirty minutes ago."

"Eight thousand," Rogers read. "That's fifteen hundred more. It figures three thousand an hour. That is our peak, I think."

The flight now was under constant conditions—in every two minutes the plane was passing some three or four miles of space and a century of time. They crossed above North Carolina, and came to the coast again. The cities of the civilization beneath them seemed breaking up. Here and there one stood in its glory; others were mere deserted piles of ruins over which the vegetation was crawling with an eagerness to devour. Still other cities and villages appeared over the southern horizon, sturdy and whole—and melted as they slid beneath the plane into crumbling piles that passed out of sight to the north.

Soon desolate areas appeared. The scene grew vaguely whiter; the snow was coming down from the north faster than the plane was flying. Changes in the coast line became apparent; unfamiliar arms of the sea swept into view, and were crossed and left behind. A small, unfamiliar island lay close to the South Carolina coast. But as a whole, the land and sea held their own—even against the ravages of so many centuries.

"We're making more than a hundred miles an hour," Rogers said suddenly. "A hundred and twenty-five at least. The north wind is with us—the wind Loto described that blew southward almost all the year. What time is it?"

"By the clock or the dials?"

"The clock. I have the dials here. Eighteen thousand four hundred years."

"Quarter of six," announced Georgie. "We should sight the island shorty."

"I'll fly a trike slower. We must be nearly down to the State of Georgia by now—to where Georgia used to be, I should say. I want to sight the island at twenty thousand years, or thereabouts."

Rogers was very tired—as much from trying to grasp the gigantic changes flowing beneath him, as from flying the plane.

The land was growing white; the vegetation sparser. Small towns and hamlets that endured for no more than fifty or a
hundred years—shadowy, vague and un-
real with their changing form—now were
springing up everywhere and melting into
nothing in a moment or two. The vege-
tation was shifting—changing. But always
the scene was growing whiter. The villages
were sparser, smaller and shorter—a people
struggling southward against the threat-
ening, irresistible cold, which spared noth-
ing but the island of the Anglese.
The cataclysm which formed this island
may have come at ten thousand years—
beyond our present—or at twenty. At all
events, the island was there when the
plane reached its space and its time.
Rogers was first to notice a radical depar-
ture from the normal conformation of the
landscape. They were, by their own cal-
culation, over Georgia; Georgie, watching
the dials closely, had just noted twenty-
two thousand years. Far ahead, over the
rim of the southwestern horizon, a line of
mountains was rising.

"Look!" exclaimed Rogers softly. "The
mountain chain running east and west!
The new mountains! The island must be
just beyond them. It is what Loto told us
we would see."

He drove the plane into a climb—a long
incline up to higher altitudes. The gray
land and sea tilted and began dropping
away. The mountains seemed following
up—higher and closer; until at last the
plane was over them, barely a thousand
feet above their rocky spires.

IT WAS A SCENE of wild grandeur that
now spread out beneath the eyes of the
watchers in the plane. Crags were tumbled
about; dark, riven cliff faces, with snow-
capped summits. A peak pure white; a gray
blur valley beside it. And the whole as a
mass was reared ten thousand feet above
the sea.

The plane swept forward; the jagged,
tumbled land slid northward close beneath
it. Then, abruptly, the crags and peaks
dropped away. It was as though the plane
had leaped ten thousand feet into the air.
Far below lay a narrow channel—gray
water stretching east and west. And
beyond that another land, its outer coast
curving to the south.

"The island!" exclaimed Rogers softly.
"What a cataclysm was here—a rift that
let the sea in, and buckled up the mount-
ains!"

Looking behind them, the travelers could
see the southern slopes of the range, with
a greenish verdure shifting and crawling
—verdure that was green, but with a
whitish cast, for in the winters the snow
was coming down from the peaks above.

"The island!" echoed Georgie. "And
we're at twenty-three thousand five hun-
red years! We've some distance yet to
fly," he warned. "Hadn't we better slacken
our time—progress?"

With their flight through space tem-
porarily checked, and the helicopters hold-
ing them motionless, Rogers cut down the
Proton current to the fifth intensity. The
sickness passed quickly. Eagerly they
looked below them.

Beyond the channel lay the island, curv-
ing up in an arc from the south and out
to the west. They could not see across it,
but only to a ridge of mountains at its
center. Huge palms lay thick upon it every-
where; a broad, curving beach of white
sand edged it. An island Paradise—though
their time—progress still laid a gray cast
over the green, blurred the water into a
formless haze along the beach and shifted
the vegetation into a confusion of chang-
ing forms.

"We must get started," said Rogers at
last. "At twenty-eight thousand years we
must be within sight of the southern tip."

It was a flight almost due south. Lakes
occasionally were visible, two or three small
rivers, one of which changed its course
suddenly under their eyes, and everywhere
that same tropical verdure, mounting and
melting—always shifting with its rapid
growth and decay.

In some three hours more, with another,
longer rest for Rogers during which heli-
copters held them motionless—they
sighted the southern tip of the island.
It had narrowed here to a point no more
than two miles wide, ending with a curv-
ing beach and the broad empty ocean
beyond—a beach with a palm-covered
mountain slope close behind it.

Rogers had made several changes of
time—progress during the latter part of
the trip; and they were poised over the sea
near the tip of the island no more than a
few moments when the dials recorded
twenty-eight thousand two hundred years.

Rogers consulted Loto's notes. "He
landed in this time world at twenty-eight
thousand two hundred and four years. We
must stop at the beginning of that year,
and watch for his light."

Using the fourth intensity, the daylight
and darkness were separated into two
brief but distinguishable periods. So the
voyagers sped through the days and nights,
the months and forward into another year.
At the beginning of the fourth year of that
new century, Rogers changed to the third intensity. It was daylight—a yellow-red, swiftly mounting sun, with flying blurs of white clouds close overhead; a blue sea, and a bright green island at the side.

The sun plunged across the sky and sank blood-red, with an instant of glorious colors suffusing the western sky. Night came, with its deep, purple mystery. Then day again.

Thus the days of that fourth year went by—each hardly a minute long, but slow to the two men so anxiously watching. They were tired to the point of exhaustion; but the excitement and anxiety kept them up.

"He said, from the tip of the island," Rogers murmured. "A blue-white, vertical beam of light into the sky. For a day and a night. We couldn't miss it. A minute would show it to us plainly."

"I haven't taken my eyes off that island for a second," commented Georgie from his seat on the floor. "Why doesn't he hurry up? He got here in January or February. It must be June or so already. He's down there, why doesn't he give us the signal?"

Rogers did not answer. The sun dropped below the horizon. The turning world, with its motion made so visible, was dizzying to one who watched the sky. But they had both long since learned to avoid that.

The purple night was colored with a moon—red as it rose and swiftly plunged into a thick bank of clouds that swept down upon it.

Abruptly, from the tip of the island a shaft of blue-white light shot into the sky. It wavered an instant; then stood motionless—clear, distinct, unmistakable!

THE Proton current had been entirely cut off. The interior of the cabin was solid in appearance once more. The Frazia helicopters were still droning; the plane hung motionless in a night that was without wind. The green island was bathed in moonlight—a moon almost at the zenith now—a small moon, silver, tinged with red, with a red-white, fleecy cloud slowly floating nearby. And from the tip of the island, quite near its southern beach, Loto's narrow beam of blue-white light was pouring upward into the sky.

They descended, not with the helicopters, but in a gentle glide. The beach was broad and firm. They landed upon it, swooping along. It was like racing an automobile along the sand in the moonlight, with the ocean on one side—far out at low tide now; and on the other side a jungle of green tropical vegetation.

Rogers, at the controls, saw a number of human figures standing on the beach ahead of him. They scattered hastily, and the plane rapidly losing velocity, went past them and stopped a hundred yards farther. "We're here!" cried Georgie. "Let's get out. Was that Loto we passed? Where's the light? Are we near it?"

The light could be seen no more than a hundred feet away among the palms. They climbed hastily from the plane. A figure was coming forward along the beach at a run—a slight figure in wide trousers of white cloth, a short, flapping jacket, and bareheaded.

"Loto!" shouted Georgie. "That you Loto?"

The figure answered: "Hello-o—Georgie!" It increased its speed. It was Loto.

"Oh," he exclaimed, as he shook their hands. "You got here right away, didn't you? I've only had that light up two or three hours."

"We're tired out," said Rogers, when the greetings were over. "Do we stay in the plane, or can we leave it?"

A man was standing fearfully at the edge of the green jungle nearby. Loto called him forward—a man in wide trousers, like Loto's except that they were smeared with dirt and sand; and with bare feet and naked torso. He came, timidly, and Loto spoke to him apart. The man nodded his head, with understanding of his orders. Then he trotted away, joining three or four others of his kind, gesticulat-
ing toward the plane. After which they all approached it reluctantly.

Georgie plucked at the flaring sleeve of Loto's short jacket—his only garment above the waist. How's Azeela, Loto? Is she—is everything all right?"

"Yes. She's all right. But—I thought I needed you and father here. Wait! Not now. I'll tell you later."

Rogers joined them. "We're about exhausted, Loto. We must have some sleep."

"Yes, sir. I knew you'd be. I've a house near here—only a hundred yards or so. They'll guard the plane. His gesture indicated the men who were now on the sand, moving about the plane but evidently afraid to touch it.

"You can trust them?"

"Yes, sir. Implicitly."

They followed Loto. Georgie was tired, but so excited that he did not realize it. The night air was warm and heavy with moisture. It was oppressive, it reminded him somehow of the steam room of a Turkish bath. He found himself perspiring profusely.

They left the moonlit beach, and following a tiny white-sand path, plunged into the depths of the jungle.

It was dark in the jungle here, and very silent. The steamy air was redolent with perfume—orange blossoms, Georgie told himself. The light-signal was nowhere to be seen. Georgie wondered if it had burned out, or if Loto had ordered those men to extinguish it.

"Here we are," said Loto abruptly.

A house was standing at the right, in an open space with the moonlight gleaming on it—a large, tropical-looking bungalow. There was a broad veranda on three sides, with windows opening into the house. The whole was raised some four feet off the ground on coconut posts; and a brown thatched roof spread over everything like a mound.

It seemed a house that might have ten rooms at least. Georgie wondered what made it look so peculiar. Then he realized that its board walls were not vertical, but sloped inward toward the top, so that its rooms would be smaller at the ceiling than the floor. It made the thing look somewhat as though it were built of cards, leaning against each other.

Loto had turned into another path. A short flight of wooden steps led to the veranda. There Loto stopped.

"I think we should retire at once," said Rogers. "We have so much to talk of—but it will wait, Loto?"

"Yes," Loto agreed. "Come with me, father. Georgie, you stay here. I'll be right out."

Georgie sat down on the veranda, with his back against a round palm-trunk that was supporting its roof.

In a moment, when Loto returned to take him to the room they were to occupy together, he found Georgie sleeping peacefully.

GEORGIE awakened with the morning sun streaming through a window. He was on a broad couch, and in a chair beside him, Loto was reclining comfortably, smoking his little black briar pipe. He smiled. "Oh, you're awake, are you? You ought to be—it's hours after sunrise."

A vague memory of being taken into the house by Loto the night before came to Georgie. He remembered being half asleep and talking to his friend; but it was all like a dream.

The room was small—queer-looking with its walls sloping together toward the ceiling. But it was bright and clean, with brown fibre matting on the floor.

The air was as moist and heavy as ever—and even warmer. Georgie sat up, mopping his forehead with his shirt sleeve.

"I've got your clothes," said Loto. He indicated a stool with garments lying on it. "You don't need much, in this heat. Get up and try them on."

Georgie was presently arrayed, like Loto in low, tight slippers of soft hide—clipped dog-skin, Loto told him—wide trousers of white material, bulging above the knees and tight at the ankles; and a brown and green cloth jacket, ornamented with little metal coins. The jacket was square-cut and short. It just covered the waist-band of the trousers in back. It had quaint, flaring sleeves that ended at the elbow. It was lined with something soft, thin and yet absorbent; and it felt smooth and comfortable next to Georgie's skin. But it would not meet in front; it left Georgie's chest and stomach bare. He stood regarding it ruefully until Loto showed him how to fasten it closed across his stomach.

"Nice and cool—when you get used to it," Georgie commented, staring down at his exposed chest. "How do I look? Kind of queer, don't I?" He twisted himself around, trying to see down over the side bulge of his trousers.

Rogers' voice, calling, interrupted them. Loto darted away.

"I've got a million things to talk to you about," Georgie shouted after him. "Hurry
She stood, a great scarlet moth, hovering before flight...
it up—I'll be outside in the garden.”

They met, a few minutes later, on the
side veranda, where they were to have the
morning meal. Georgie's self-consciousness
vanished immediately. Rogers was dressed
almost exactly as he was—and he flattered
himself he looked at least as well as his
companion.

It seemed, to the new arrivals, at this
first glance, a primitive world indeed into
which they had fallen. The heat, the
palms, the thatched bungalow, and their
costumes—all might almost have existed
in some out-of-the-way tropical land of
their own time world.

During the meal Georgie was insistent
with questions, but Loto smilingly refused
to talk. Instead, he led his father into a
brief description of their flight forward
through time and south through space.
When the meal was over Loto took them to
the front veranda.

"I've a great deal to tell you," he said,
"and I know you're as impatient to hear
it as I am to have you. I've been here on
the island five months—"

"We realize it," Georgie murmured.
"Didn't I watch for that light through
every day and night of 'em?"

Loto smiled. "I put the signal up last
night because I felt that I needed you.
Before we do anything I must tell you of our
affairs here. You notice I say 'our affairs.'
They are a part of me now. I don't exactly
know why, but the thing here grips me.
I want to help these people—I feel already
that I am one of them."

It was no mystery to Georgie.
"Where's Azeela?" he demanded with ap-
parent irrelevancy.

"In Anglese City—the capital and larg-
est center of population on the island. It's
north of here—on the channel. I've been
living there. I came down here merely to
meet you. The situation here is drastic,
father. War has been impending, and now
it will not be postponed much longer.
This Toroh—as I told you, he is an Anglese
renegade—is organizing the barbarians of
the north—the Noths, as they are called.
They are a people of low intelligence—
brutes of men with black hair thick on
their bodies.

"God knows how many of them there are—hordes scattered about the northern
wastes of snow. Toroh has been gathering
them. He has a base up north where he
is manufacturing scientific weapons. There
is class hatred here on the island, but
thank Heaven, in the face of an outside
invasion, the Anglese will stick together."

"You're preparing for war," Georgie in-
terposed. "You—"

"Yes, of course. The Anglese have had
no warfare for several generations. They
were totally unprepared. But now they are
getting things in shape."

Loto's tone was optimistic, but the anxi-
ety of his expression belied it. "I wanted
you here, father—you and Georgie. With-
out Toroh, we would not fear the Noths.
But Toroh is a scientist; and what weapons
he will have been able to manufacture we
do not know. We can only—"

The figure of a man came dashing up
the garden path—a man in the familiar
wide trousers, torn and dirty. His red-
brown, naked torso gleamed with sweat;
a white cloth was tied about his fore-
head to keep the damp hair from his eyes.

Loto leaped to his feet; and the man,
gazing at the strangers with one swift,
surprised glance, flung himself prostrate
on the steps.

"What—" began Rogers.
"Wait! A messenger from Azeela. Some-
thing has gone wrong."

Loto raised the man up, and listened to
his flood of frightened words with obvious
concern. A sharp question from Loto—a
crip order—and the messenger was dash-
ing away as quickly as he had come.

Loto's gaze followed him, came back to
his companions on the porch. His whole
aspect had changed. He stood erect, his
slender, boyish figure drawn to its full
height, his eyes flashing.

"Bad news, father. We must get up to
Anglese City at once. Spies have appeared
in Orleen—a city at the western end of
the island—spies from Toroh, former An-
gelese, banished like himself. They are being
put to death as fast as they can be caught.
But meanwhile they are talking to the
lower class—telling the people that Toroh
is for them, and only against their govern-
ment. There is class hatred here. The
people are listening to the emissaries. We
may be facing a revolution—an internal
break, on the eve of fighting the Noths!
We will lose if that happens—lose to Toroh
inevitably!"

THEY were down on the beach in five
minutes more. The plane stood there
undisturbed. Half a dozen figures rose from
the sand beside it and stood respectfully
waiting for Loto to approach.

Rogers took his seat behind the Frazia
controls. They were presently in the air,
flying northward over the palm-covered
island that lay calm, serene in its false
sense of utter security and peacefulness. Loto sat close to his father, with Georgie beside them.

"I must tell you briefly the conditions here," Loto said. "Then you will be able to understand—be able to help with your advice and judgment as well as actions."

He spoke briskly, but carefully, and his manner had regained its poise. Georgie was gazing down through one of the side windows.

"That's Azeela's messenger," Loto commented. "Going back to Angelsee City."

They were flying hardly five hundred feet above the palms. A white road lay beneath them. Along it a huge, shaggy dog was running, with the figure of a man on its back. The dog's neck was stretched forward, its body low to the ground as it ran with almost incredible speed, the man lashing its flanks with a leather thong. The plane passed very slowly and drew away.

"We will not land in the heart of the city," Loto added. "He'll be with Azeela before we are."

"Go on and tell us about things," Georgie urged. "We've got the time now; maybe we won't have it later."

Loto nodded. "I will. We have here on the island—three social classes. How they developed throughout the centuries you will have to imagine for yourself. Ancient, almost prehistoric Egypt was no more than a quarter as far into the past of our time world as we are now ahead of it. Considered in that light, the changes have been rather less radical than you would anticipate.

"The lowest class—you would call them peons in our old Latin America—are now termed the Bas. They include more than nine-tenths of all the inhabitants of the island. They are most of them ignorant, uneducated; yet they include also many intelligent, almost learned individuals.

"It is the lowest class which is now plunged into almost intolerable conditions. They are the workers—red-brown skinned from the sun through generations. The higher class—the nobility—are the Arans. They are the governing class; they live for the most part in idleness and luxury—while the Bas are held down to almost universal poverty.

"You have not seen the Arans yet. We will shortly be in their chief city. You will find them white-skinned—their women especially, milk white, for they shield themselves carefully from the sun. They are cultured, yet without great learning. Can you appreciate that condition? It is they who really show the decadence of this time world."

"There is a third class," Rogers prompted.

"Yes. The scientists—to me the most interesting of all. You will appreciate that in long past ages, science was supreme. In war it was everything. The Angelse came to this island—grew apathetic. But the scientists, in some measure, clung to their learning. Gradually, their attitude must have changed to secrecy. They became a sect, holding knowledge for its own sake, keeping it among themselves.

"The real power lay with them, and they knew it. But curiously enough, their science seemed all-sufficient. As a body, they never desired governing power—no individual rose among them with a yearning for conquest, except Toroh.

"Foreign wars came. The scientists offered their help—and when the wars were over, retired with their knowledge to themselves. The sect, as you will find it today, is on the down grade. It had dwindled to a thousand or two individuals—no more—who were scattered throughout the island. They call themselves the League—I should say, a word that means about that. They have their own officers—a council of a hundred in Angelsee City, and a life-time president, Fahn, Azeela's father.

"Thus, you understand, the League of Scientists really controls everything. But its members are content with the prestige their position gives them. The government itself has for centuries fostered this secrecy of all that pertains to science. In times of war, the Arans are helpless, and leave it all to the League. In times of peace they forget the possibility of war and go back to ruling the Bas in their own fashion."

Loto glanced out one of the windows. "Look down there."

The island was mountainous—a constant succession of green hills and valleys. A small lake came into view, with steam rising from it. Everywhere the scene was dotted with thatched huts—occasionally a more pretentious bungalow like the one in which the visitors had passed the previous night. As they flew low over the hills, they could see small brown and white patches of cultivated areas scattered everywhere.

"That is the way the Bas live," Loto commented. "Sometimes they bring their produce to the cities and sell it for sums ridiculously small. If there is a food shortage, the Arans come out and take it—paying for it nominally."
But your factories—and your industries?"

"In the cities, father. Reduced to a minimum—for the use and welfare of the Arans and scientists almost exclusively. Skilled labor is performed by the higher types of the Bas. They are allowed to live in the cities—but are paid so little that they must live unpretentiously. Everything is done for the welfare of the Arans—and the League of Scientists."

"And the government?"

"A monarchy. A king and his council of fifty—and his personal cabinet of five. A hereditary monarch, wholly inefficient, except in the matter of forcing his laws upon the Bas."

"I should think that would be somewhat difficult," Rogers commented.

"No, sir. There is a large police force—swaggering young men of the Arans. They serve for the joy of it—they're most arrogant individuals who take pleasure in the enforcement of the personal power they hold. And they abuse it, of course. Their task is easy, for they have the scientists behind them. Any one of them killed, or even attacked by a Bas, would mean the death of that Bas and the death of all his family."

"I said the Bas were under conditions almost intolerable. And that's exactly why these spies of Toroh's are dangerous to us just now. The whole social condition here is wretched—but I suppose, logical enough under the circumstances of environment and racial development. Fundamentally, the difficulty has been a limited land area. The race cannot expand, hence numerically it must be restrained."

"How?" demanded Rogers.

"Well, you see, a Bas woman is allowed but two offspring."

"But suppose she has three?" Georgie suggested.

"The mother and her child are banished from the island." Loto's voice rose to sudden vehemence. "Can you understand what that sometimes does? I have seen a mother with her newborn infant, two or three weeks old, pleading before the King's Council. She would not murder it at birth, as the Bas women sometimes do; and I saw her plead for its right to live on the island. And then, with her plea denied, she took it away into the frozen north. Her husband did not follow her. That is optional.

This woman stayed behind, keeping the other two children, and letting her take the infant alone. And she went, to save its life—her child, born without a birthright."

There was a silence. Rogers was staring down at a hilltop, where, as the plane swept past, a woman with two naked children at her side stood in front of a small shack.

"And when you have seen the Arans, living their life of luxury and pleasure," Loto went on, "you will wonder why the Bas have stood it so long. 'After us—the deluge.' That has always been the Aran reasoning."

He pointed through the forward window. "Look, father, there's Anglesse City."

The plane was climbing to pass over a jagged, volcanic-looking peak. Behind it, nestled in a hollow, with a curving stretch of white sand and the blue waters of the channel beyond, lay the capital city of the Arans—reckless, pleasure-loving, secure in its beauty and supremacy, yet trembling from so many causes upon the brink of disaster.

CHAPTER V

BLOOD OF THE MOON

On the gently undulating floor of a valley, surrounded by three mountains and with the sea rolling up on its beach to the north, lay the Aran City. From an altitude of some three thousand feet, the travelers gazed down upon a scene of extraordinary color and beauty. Low buildings of pure white—buildings with many balconies and patios with tiny fountains; gardens of vivid flowers; white pergolas trellised with scarlet blossoms; sunken pools of limpid water, with huge date-palms curving over them. A grove of royal palms close to the beach, with a huge, rectangular bathing pool and a white pavilion beside it. A white palace on a rise of ground. A balconied tower rising five hundred feet beside it, on the top of which was a tiny flower garden. And everywhere the romantic green foliage of the tropics, the blue-red sky, soft red-white clouds, and the azure channel.

"Where do we land?" Georgie asked eagerly.

"To the west a little, father," Loto directed. "See the cavern entrance?"

He pointed for Georgie, explaining, "We will not land directly in the city. I want the plane permanently guarded now. We will leave it with my plane—in the Cavern of Thunderbolts."

"The what?" Georgie demanded.
"That's what the Bas picturesquely call it. You see the cavern mouth?"

Across the city a yawning black hole gaped in the mountainside near its base—an opening of irregularly circular shape some two hundred feet in diameter. A gentle slope led up to it from the city. It seemed the gigantic mouth of a cave within the mountain.

"We can fly directly in," Loto added. "It is the entrance to the subterranean chambers where the scientists work—and where they store their apparatus under guard. It is a museum also, where relics of the past are gathered."

Georgie relapsed into an awed silence, staring down at the city. In the city streets now, and on the house tops, figures were standing, gazing up at the plane curiously.

The mouth of the cavern grew steadily larger as the plane swooped down upon it. The yawning hole seemed to have a level floor extending horizontally back into the mountain. Far back in the darkness little blue lights twinkled.

"You'd better take the controls, Loto," Rogers said anxiously. "I don't like the idea of flying into that—at some fifty miles an hour."

Loto slipped quietly into the seat and relieved him. The Frazier motors stopped abruptly. Silently, with only the sound of the air rushing past, the plane glided swiftly downward.

About the cavern mouth was a small platform with a roof over it, built on an overhanging ledge of rock. The figures of three men seated there were visible. Abruptly one of the figures rose, and from its upflung hand a tiny flash of blue-white light shot into the clouds overhead. Even in the daylight it was plainly visible.

"Lightning!" exclaimed Georgie, and as though to confirm him, a little miniature crack of thunder sounded an instant later. "They know I'm coming," Loto said. "They're expecting us."

It was a queer sensation, darting into that blackness. The cave mouth seemed to open and swallow them.

The plane slackened its speed and came to a stop.

They were soon on the clay ground. The hum of dynamos sounded from far away in the mountain's depths. The roof high overhead was dimly visible. Ledges on the side walls held back holes behind them. Great shadows, flickering blue-white lights, were everywhere. Near at hand was a space more brightly lighted—where the cave broadened—and narrowed again beyond, with a dozen branching passages. An incline fifty feet broad sloped down into blackness, with a faint pencil-point of blue light shining far down within its recesses.

"Why, the whole mountain is honey-combed!" Rogers exclaimed.

Figures were approaching, robed in black rubber garments, gloved and hooded. Loto turned to greet them, and they drew back their hoods, disclosing the heads and faces of men. There was a brief conversation, then Loto turned back to his companions.

"Fahn is at home in the city," he said swiftly. "Well go."

"Is your plane in here, Loto?" Rogers asked.

"No, sir. I left it at Orleen. There is a cavern there similar to this—but smaller. It's there—in the other cavern."

They passed out of the cave and on to the road of white sand and clay that led down the mountain slope. Palms lined it thickly. Further down, at the bottom of the quarter-mile descent, houses began—the outskirts of the city. The road soon took on the aspect of a street. It was
broad, with narrow pedestrian paths on both sides. Flower gardens, often with hedges of thick, bayonet-like plants, lined the paths. The houses were for the most part almost obscured by palms and trel-lised vines that were loaded with scarlet blossoms.

It was obviously a residential section. As the party advanced, passers-by grew more numerous. The Bas men were distinguishable by their clipped, bullet-like heads, covered with broad, circular-brimmed hats of straw, their sun-tanned bodies naked above the waist, bare feet, and the wide trousers; and the Bas women, red-brown of skin as well, clothed usually merely with a loin cloth and a white sash bound over the upper torso, their hair twisted in plaits hanging down the back.

The Bas walked always in the road itself. On the pedestrian paths occasional Arans passed—men with hair long to the base of the neck, and dressed somewhat as Loto had garbed his father and friends. Most of them saluted Loto—a queer, flowing gesture of the left hand—and all of them stared with frank curiosity at the strangers. Occasionally an Aran woman came along—white swathed, mysterious figures—a twinkle of tiny, black-slippered feet—a flash from alluring eyes veiled by lashes heavily darkened.

An Aran man riding a dog went slowly by down a cross street. A dog, pulling a small three-wheeled cart piled high with merchandise, passed in the opposite direction.


"Of course not," Loto laughed. "Just like regular dogs. Except—well, I'll tell you later."

Georgie sighed with relief. "All right. But they're not like any dog I ever saw at home. They're nearly as big as a horse. And there's something else wrong about them—they're too intelligent. You can see that just by looking at them walk."

Presently they turned into the gateway of a hedge solid with white and scarlet blossoms.

"Fahn's home," Loto said. "We'll go right in."

Georgie went forward to walk with Loto. They passed through a garden, colorful with its mass of vivid flowers, and heavy with the languorous scent of magnolia and orange blossoms. The house stood well back from the road. It was a white house, low and broad. Georgie got an im-

pression of smooth white columns that looked almost like marble, but were wood; a few steps; a low-hanging roof—not thatched, but seemingly of blue tiling.

Then they were on the veranda. The walls of the house sloped inward at the top. There was a window nearby—no glass—but with a blue-white silky curtain shrouding it. The doorway stood open. Georgie could see a hall, with another open door to the sunlight of a patio banked with flowers.

A girl came to the doorway. It was Azeela. Georgie knew her at once—a slight little creature of blue eyes, golden hair and milk-white skin; a pale blue silky sash wound wide about her hips and thighs, breastplates of metal, with the broad, circular collar above them, and her hair falling over her shoulders in plaits that ended with little tassels. Georgie thought her the most beautiful girl he had ever seen; Loto's description did not half do her justice.

She stood hesitantly in the doorway; then, smiling, advanced to Loto and gave him her two hands with a pretty gesture of welcome.

Georgie's impression that Azeela was the prettiest girl he had ever seen was short lived, for behind Azeela now came another girl—her younger sister, Dianne. Azeela might have been eighteen or nineteen; Dianne obviously was no more than sixteen—a black-haired, dark-eyed girl, dressed like Azeela, except that her sash was a deep red.

Georgie's heart was beating furiously as he acknowledged the introductions.

"And this is Dianne," Loto said. "We call her Dee."

"So will I," said Georgie promptly. He met the girl's eyes—snapping, laughing eyes with the spirit of deviltry in them.

"Loto told me about you," she said demurely. Her intonation was that of a foreigner, but she spoke the Ancient English with perfect ease and fluency. "Loto said he thought I would like you a lot."

"He didn't tell me about you," Georgie responded. "Not till ten minutes ago. But anyway, he was right. No, what I mean is—"

The rest of Georgie's speech was lost, for they were inside the house and Fahn was advancing to meet them. The leader of the scientists was a man of nearly seventy—a quiet, grave, dominating figure, tall and spare, but prefectly erect. His face was smooth-shaven; his iron gray hair he wore long to the base of the neck.
He was dressed in a paneled robe of black, with white ruching at his wrists and throat.

"I am glad, indeed, to have you with us," he said cordially to Rogers. He spoke precisely, slowly and carefully, as one speaks a language newly mastered. "I feel very close to you, now that my daughter Azeela is to marry Loto. It makes me—"

Rogers stared blankly. "Loto engaged? Why, Loto—"

"There was so much else to tell you, father." Loto was covered with confusion. "Besides, I wanted to have you meet Azeela first."

Azeela was trying to escape from the room, but Dee captured her and pushed her back.

Georgie was vigorously congratulating Loto, and Rogers, rising to the occasion, kissed Azeela heartily.

IT WAS an ominous crisis into which the visitors from a time world twenty-eight years previous, had fallen. They discussed it with Fahn and his daughters during the remainder of that morning, and at the light noon meal, served in a shaded corner of the patio formed by the inclosing wings of the house. Banks of vivid flowers surrounded them; the quiet, warm air was redolent with perfume. A small fountain splashed musically. The world was calm, languorous.

Fahn had little to add to what they already knew. Toroh and the Noths had not been expected to attack for a month or two at least, and the Anglese scientists were going forward with their own preparations for the war with the utmost haste.

But now these emissaries Toroh had smuggled to the island injected a new and alarming factor into the situation. They had appeared only in Orelle. But the Bas were listening to them; and all over the island the news was spreading among the Bas that Toroh was a friend—not an enemy. The Bas might be incited to open revolt.

"Mogruud is alarmed," Fahn said to Loto. He explained to the others that Mogruud was one of the most intelligent of the Bas in Anglese City—a leader of them. Mogruud was not fooled by Toroh's emissaries. But he feared now that he could not control his people.

"And the most terrible part is the Bas are right," Fahn added. "I do not mean in regard to Toroh—he is a scoundrel, of course. But the Bas must have some relief.

Their children—ten mothers and infants were ordered exiled yesterday."

"Why don't you fix it?" Georgie exclaimed.

The scientist leader shrugged slightly. "I do not make the laws, I obey them. I have remonstrated with the king and the council many times." He paused, then added thoughtfully:

"The time may come when we of the league may be forced to act against the laws of our king. He is wrong, and we scientists all know it. But to take the law into our own hands—it is a very drastic thing—"

During the meal, Georgie was far more interested in the two sisters than in the men's talk. He had opportunity now to study the girls, compare them. In feature they were much alike—in expression and demeanor, totally different. Azeela was calm, thoughtful, and femininely sweet. Dee was impulsive, vivacious—alternately demure and devilish, as Georgie phrased it to himself. Yet, in spite of the difference in temperament, there seemed a strange bond between the sisters. Their regard for each other—the love between them—was obvious. But it was more than that—a bond of the mind and spirit. Georgie puzzled over it. Often when Azeela was about to speak, Dee would impulsively speak for her—as though interpreting her sister's thoughts.

The afternoon was one of inactivity. A Toroh emissary appeared in Anglese City, but he was arrested before he had time to harangue the people.

"I had thought him one of Toroh's brothers," Fahn remarked. "But it is not so. I think now they would not dare come back to the island."

He went on to explain that Toroh had two younger brothers, also banished.

"They might come—Toroh himself might come," Loto declared. "He will dare anything that seems worth the risk."

"If we take any one of them, he will die," Fahn commented.

It was at this juncture, in the late afternoon when the whole world was bathed in the glorious colors of a sunset sky, that Azeela returned in from a short trip across the city.

"The Aran Festival of the Flowers is tonight," she exclaimed excitedly. "It has not been postponed. The Arans say it is clever to hold it now, in spite of the news from Orelle. It will show the Bas how little they care—how secure is the Aran power!"
It seemed a presage of evil events—the holding of this festival wherein all the wanton luxury of the Arans could be flaunted in the face of those whom they ruled; and with foreboding in their hearts, Fahn, his daughters and their friends, prepared that evening to go and witness it. Midnight was at hand when they started. Dee and Azeela were swathed to the eyes in soft white robes; and the men carried in their hands tiny black masks.

The city streets, even at midnight, bore a holiday aspect. The moon had risen; but in addition to its light, there was above every street crossing a brazier hanging on wires, which cast a soft blue light downward.

Arans were hurrying along, alone and in groups—the women all shrouded in white; the men, in clothes of gaudy colors, wearing masks or dangling them in their hands. Little phaëtons drawn by dogs rolled by, filled with gay figures in fancy dress—women leaning from them with a flash of white arms and neck and face, waving at the pedestrians and tossing out flowers as they swept past.

Loto and Azeela, with Georgie and Dee close behind them, led the way swiftly in the direction that every one else was moving. Fahn and Rogers followed them.

It was a fairylike city of unreality. Gaudy shapes of men and of white-robed women hastening forward under the blue street lights; silent white houses back from the street, with somnolent gardens drowsing in the moonlight, pale and wan and yet flushed a little with the reddish tinge of the moon; warm, moist air, almost without a breath, heavy with sensuous perfume.

And in the shadows of the streets, the brown-skinned, half-naked figure of a Bas, skulking here and there!

Azeela had for some time been walking in silence. She looked up at the moon and with a touch upon Loto’s arm, she indicated it.

“You said the moon was blushing, my Loto—the rose blush of maiden modesty to look down upon such a city. But I do not see it so. To me it is stained with blood.”

The sweeping gesture of her white arm from under the robe went to a garden beside them.

“Blood, beloved—staining everything!”

The street topped a rise of ground; ahead, down another short slope, lay the sea. And even there the silver path upon the water was tinged with red.

CORDON of police stopped Fahn and his party at the edge of a grove of palms near the beach. A moment more and they were inside. It was dim under the palms—the white sand a lace pattern of shadow and moonlight. Gay figures were moving about, all the men masked now. The grove was perhaps a quarter of a mile in extent. To the right lay the gleaming white beach with the surf rolling up upon it. A tremendous pile of scarlet and white blossoms stood near by under the palm trees. Figures rushed to it, gathered up armfuls and darted away, shouting and laughing.

“We must keep together,” said Fahn. “Come this way.”

Half a dozen men had whirled up, pelt ing Azeela and Dee with flower blossoms, and under cover of the laughing attack, trying to separate one of them from their escorts and carry her off.

They moved slowly forward, Georgie gripping Dee’s arm tightly. They passed a huge, rectangular swimming pool, deserted as yet—glassy, moonlit water a foot or two below the surface of the ground, reflecting the dark outlines of the date palms that curved above it.

The whirling crowd constantly became denser. There must have been several thousand people within the grove; the white shrouded figure of a woman flinging flowers at a man; a woman retreating, with ammunition exhausted, to the flower pile to replenish, and being caught in a smothering embrace before she could reach it; a group of laughing girls with robes torn in the fray, pelting a defenseless man, flinging him finally into a huge pile of flower petals, burying him until some other quarry distracted their attention, or until a stronger force of men separated them.

And there were nooks behind hedges of flowers—stolen embraces of couples alone until marauding bands of men or girls found them out and drove them from their seclusion.

The white sand in places was thick with trampled flowers. Music came drifting through the warm night air—music near at hand, but blurred by the shouts of the whirling throng. The rich contralto voice of a woman singing—a snatch broken off into laughter.

A large white pavilion lay ahead, brilliant with flashing colored lights—a kaleidoscope of shifting color. It seemed crowded with people, and toward it Fahn now led his little party.
They did not enter the pavilion, but stood in a group on its white steps. The music came from within—music that welled and throbbed—unfamiliar in character, but with the age-old appeal to the senses—music sensuous, barbaric. And yet was it barbaric?

Rogers voiced the question in a whisper to Loto, who stood beside him. Was it not rather supermodern, with the centuries of decadence that had put into it that fire of the soul abandoned to the body?

The throng on the floor was battling with flowers, drinking wine from carved bowls of coconut shell, and dancing indiscriminately. The masked men, many of them, were robed in black; the women shrouded in white. But the swinging lights of vivid color stained everything and made the scene shift and blur into fantasy.

At one end of the room a huge circular table was loaded with food and drink, fruits and confections. The table was slowly revolving; half of its circumference was behind a partition—a kitchen where it was constantly being replenished with other dainties.

The visitors found it difficult to keep their place on the pavilion steps; masked men showered the two girls with thrown flowers; a black robed figure in mock politeness and humility begged one or the other of them to dance. A trio of girls tore Georgie away, and then at his fierce resistance, left him abruptly.

"The king," whispered Loto, with a gesture.

"At one end of the pavilion on a small raised platform, the king sat smiling down upon the scene. He was robed in paneled cloth of rich, gaudy colors—a man of middle age whose long, dark hair was shot through with gray.

The scene, with its confusion of shifting incident, held too much for the visitors to see or to understand. Half an hour went by, with the merrymaking steadily increasing. Abruptly the music, which had been continuous, was stilled. The throng stopped in its tracks, waiting expectantly. The swinging colored lights died out; others took their place—pure blue-white, and motionless. A solemn bell tolled out over the silence; with almost one motion the masks and the robes were discarded. A woman’s laugh that carried in it the very essence of abandonment, rang out; then the music began; the throng sprang again into motion.

The riotous color had been of light; now with the light a blue-white, steady glare, it was the riotous color of costume. To Georgie it was Bagdad of the Ancients—manikins with turbanned headdresses, and flowing vivid draperies with the gleaming white of limbs beneath them. Or were these slave girls, with their wares held to the gaze of the bidders in the market? Circassian slaves, white of body. Or these others—desert women, dancing with a pagan abandon.

Georgie’s impressions were confused. Yet the thought came to him that it was not like any of those. It was modern beyond his time—decadence, not barbarism.

Again Rogers murmured something of the kind, but his words were lost. A score of figures came leaping from the pavilion, scattering the small group of onlookers on its steps.

Rogers recovered himself, turning to follow them with his gaze—white nymphs with flowing hair, and draperies of gauze that fell from them as they ran for the moonlit beach and the surf.

Loto, pulling at his father’s arm, brought his attention back to the pavilion. Through it, the palm-grove on the other side was visible.
The bathing pool was now a turmoil of splashing figures—slim white shapes dove into it from the palm-lined banks.

But Loto was indicating the pavilion’s interior. The crowd was standing motionless, gazing upward. A small dais was poised in mid-air above the floor in the center of the room. It floated there, seemingly with nothing to sustain it. Standing on tiptoe on the dais was the figure of a woman wrapped to the eyes in scarlet draperies. She was facing the king over a distance of some twenty feet. The music, which had been stilled for a moment, murmured softly, languorously, from its unseen niche.

Fahn whispered to Rogers, “Our workmen of the League equipped that dais for the king. He begged us—and I feel now it was a mistake. These Noth spies find out everything—”

Loto added, “It is made from our newly invented war equipment. The dais is covered with a fabric—electrically charged, and repulsive to the earth. It is radio controlled, father. A workman from the cavern is over there in the corner, behind that portière. We have kept the fabric a secret—but the king wanted to use it for the dais.”

The woman was singing—a throbbing contralto—very soft at first, then gradually louder. As she sang, slowly she unwound the draperies, letting them drop from her like quivering flame to a smoldering pile at her feet. Beneath were other draperies, flame colored like the rest, but her arms milk-white—a heavy face with scarlet lips.

“Hellene,” Loto whispered. “The Bas call her what means ‘Mme. Voluptua.’ It is she who rules this king and this nation. Look at her!”

The king was standing up. The music grew louder, fiercer, with a thrilling minor cadence. The woman’s arms were extended; she stood poised, smiling as she sang to the king. From her outflung arms the gauze drapery hung like quivering wings; the white of her body gleamed beneath it; the black hair piled on her head held two trembling spangles of gold at the end of golden wires. She stood, a great scarlet moth, hovering before flight, as the dais slowly raised and lowered her in the air.

Staring in fascination, the king had left his seat and descended to the floor. The crowd parted to make way for him as he slowly moved toward the dais which floated down to meet him. Every eye was on him and on the woman, who now was extending her arms down toward him.

The music and the song were at their height. The dais reached the floor; the king stepped upon it, and as the woman’s hand touched his shoulder, he dropped on one knee before her, his lips to the hem of her scarlet gauze.

A leer of triumph on the woman’s face; a murmur of applause from the watching throng. Then a black cloak fell from a figure close beside the dais; a man leaped upon it—the naked figure of a man in loin-cloth. A knife flashed—blue-white steel in the light from above. The song turned to a shuddering scream. The scarlet figure wilted and sank among its draperies in front of the kneeling king!

For an instant the colorful throng seemed frozen; then chaos—the struggling, aimless confusion of panic. The murderer had flung the king and the body of the woman from the dais. The little platform was rising into the air, carrying him with it. The movement was sidewise; in a moment it would have been outside the pavilion.

Rogers, standing beside Fahn, heard the Scientist leader mutter an oath. Fahn’s hand came up from his robe; a pencil-point of flame—a tiny shaft, yellow-red—shot from his weapon. The platform crashed to the floor of the pavilion; the murderer lay still, his body blackened and charred.

In the center of the room, the king had climbed to his feet, trembling, staring down at the scarlet pile of gauze before him—the crumpled white body stained red as the the draperies in which it lay.

The pavilion was emptying. The music was stilled; shouts of men, terrified, hysterical cries of women, filled the air. The visitors on the steps were swept back by the press from within. Loto, clinging to his father, struggled to hold them together.

From the beach, white figures were running away; slim shapes were climbing from the bathing pool. A woman hastened by, long black hair plastered wet against her sleek white body; her face, with the allure gone from it, was a white mask of horror; a scarlet mouth with lips parted to yield babbling, terrified cries. She swept past and disappeared into the confusion of the moonlit night.

Loto was still clutching his father; all the rest of their party had disappeared. The pavilion now was empty of Arans,
save for that huddled, scarlet form, deserted by all its kind.

Fahn came hastening up. "That is one of Toroh's brothers." He pointed to the motionless figure of the man his jet of flame had killed. "The other brother murdered my operator. They planned to steal the fabric—to duplicate it and use it against us in the war. I had no idea they would dare to come to the island."

Fahn had found his radio operator lying dead in his place behind the portière. Toroh's other brother had been there—trying to use the radio—to get the dais out of the pavilion so that in the confusion they might escape with it. Fahn had caught a glimpse of the man running away as he approached. They had not known of Fahn's presence at the festival; had he not been there, the attempt probably would have succeeded.

There was space around the three men now; the fleeing Aran figures were vanishing through the palms; the confused cries were growing fainter. But Georgie and the two girls could not be found.

"We must go back," said Fahn. "They must have tried to find us and could not. They would go home at once."

With a last search around them, the three men started off through the now almost deserted grove. The cordon of police had disappeared. A few hastening figures were scattered in the distance along the streets.

"Come," said Loto anxiously. "We must hurry."

Keeping close together, they hastened along. Aran figures here and there; lights twinkled in the houses, then were extinguished as though the concealing darkness might offer protection.

"Curious," murmured Rogers, "the entire city is in terror."

"The guilt that has been within them for generations," Fahn answered. "Toroh planned this well. The Bas will not know it was an attempt to steal the fabric. They will think it merely that one of their own people dared to murder Mme. Voluptua. The Arans think that now. They think the Bas have risen to rebellion at last. It is not this one murder, but the meaning of it that they fear—the confidence it will give the Bas."

And as though to confirm his words, the figure of a Bas man stood motionless on the next street corner. He was partly in shadow, but he did not move as the three men came along; and as they passed, his body seemed to straighten, with the consciousness of his own power sweeping over it.

Across the city they hurried. As they advanced, other Bas were seen—Bas who no longer skulked in the shadows.

At last they came to the shimmering, moonlight garden of Fahn's home. The house was dark. They called, but no one answered. A brief search revealed the truth; about the house or the grounds, Azeela, Georgie and Dee were not to be found. The place was undisturbed; there seemed no evidence of marauders.

"We must wait," said Fahn. But his tone was anxious. "They have not yet arrived from the grove. I cannot believe it is anything but that."

For a time they waited, but none of the missing three appeared. A hum had been growing in the city—a murmur of distant cries that now forced itself on their attention. The murmur grew, resolved itself into shouts and the scuffle of running feet. Around a street corner near by a mob of Bas appeared and swept past the house. The crowd might have held a thousand persons. A giant, half-naked man with a curving sword-blade in his hand was leading, running, grimly silent; behind him came many brown-skinned men and women—the men, most of them with curving swords, the women with sticks, the heavy butts of palm-fronds with the green stripped off, and a variety of agricultural implements seized and now to be used as weapons.

"The cane-cutters!" Loto exclaimed softly. "The knives with which they cut the sugar cane. They—"

He broke off, watching the mob as with vainglorious shouts from a few, but most grimly silent, it swept by. At every corner it was strengthened by others who joined it; Bas were springing up miraculously from the shadows everywhere.

Fahn's hand had gone to his belt; then it dropped to his side. Rogers met the Scientist's glance with a nod of understanding.

"It is what we of the League have feared for years," Fahn said anxiously. "I cannot kill my own people. I am armed, and they are not—yet I cannot kill them—cannot look upon them as enemies. And I think, even in their frenzy, they realize that and play upon it."

The last stragglers had passed; the shouts of the mob were growing fainter as it dashed across the city. The Aran houses were still dark and silent, with only an occasional inmate slinking out to gaze fear-
fully around. Directly across the street the white figure of a woman just returned from the grove showed for an instant in a doorway. Then it fled inward into the darkness.

"The palace!" said Loto abruptly. "They're going to the palace!"

The words seemed to bring to Fahn the realization that action by him was needed. For the moment, his anxiety over his daughters became secondary.

"Come!" he exclaimed. "We must protect the king!"

He hurried them through the garden and along the street. Almost running, the three men headed toward where the mob could still be heard, shouting in the distance.

GEORGIE had been standing with his friends beside the pavilion, silently watching the festival reach its height. The bell tolled; the masks and cloaks were discarded. A bevy of nymphs with flowing gauze draperies came dashing out. As they passed, one of them caught Georgie by the arm, pulling him along a few steps; her eyes, half hidden by her tumbling hair, mocked him provocatively.

Georgie jerked away. A tide of other figures flowed from the pavilion, following the nymphs to the beach. Georgie fought his way back. He must rejoin his friends; in that crowd they could get lost so easily.

He was looking about, wondering just where they had been standing before, when he saw Dee. Her white cloak had fallen from her head to her shoulders. She was standing alone, apparently lost in reverie.

Georgie hastened to her. "Where are—"

But her vehement gesture silenced him; again she seemed lost in thought. For a moment he stood wondering what was the matter with her. The music from the pavilion throbbed out into the moonlit grove; all around them the gaiety was surging.

Finally Georgie could stand it no longer. "Dee, what is it? What's the matter?"

She looked up with an anxious frown. "Something is wrong. With Azeela. She's trying to tell me what's wrong."

"Oh!" Georgie glanced hastily about. "Where is Azeela? She was here a minute ago. Where are the rest of them? Let's tell them."

What did Dee mean? The girl seemed to have forgotten him again. She was moving slowly away, like one who walks under a spell.

"Wait! Oh, Dee—wait a minute!"

She kept on going. Figures were passing between them now. Georgie hated to leave his place. He'd never find the others—never get back again. Even now he realized it would be difficult if not impossible to find them in all that crowd of masked figures. If he lost Dee, too—He had no choice; he darted after Dee.

When he had overtaken her they were some distance from the pavilion. It was more secluded here. Georgie darted up and caught her by the arm.

"Dee! What's the matter with you?"

Her hand went over her eyes and she shook herself slightly. "It's hard at first—getting Azeela's thoughts. I have them now." She spoke swiftly, anxiously. "Toroh was here—a moment ago. He seized Azeela—he had taken her out of the grove—right near here."

Azeela's thoughts! Georgie understood. He started forward, but she held him.

"Too late! Toroh had two dogs waiting for him. They are mounting them now. He has tied Azeela. They're starting—the dogs are running."

Georgie stared at her blankly. "Where to? Where is he taking her? Can you ask her that? Can she tell you?"

The girl was hastening forward now, with Georgie after her. "Yes. She says to Orel. I have told her we are coming."

Abruptly, she stopped and faced him. "Georgie, we have two dogs at home. Shall you and I get them and go after Azeela?"

"Yes," he exclaimed impulsively. "And I know where father keeps his weapons."

"Good. We can't find Loto and your father in this crowd. Had we better try, Dee?"

They were hurrying forward again.

"No," she said. "We'd lose too much time. Father forbade me touching his weapons," she added as an afterthought, "but this is different, isn't it?"

"Yes," he agreed excitedly. "You know how to work them, Dee?"

"Yes. I experimented. He doesn't know it."

"Dee, where's Azeela now?"

"Crossing the city. West toward Orel. We won't be far behind them."

Georgie was trembling with the excitement of it. "Is Toroh armed? Ask Azeela that."

"I did. She doesn't know. She thinks he is."

"Oh!"

"We'll do something. He won't know
A cloud of swarming mechanisms came out of the air... swooped down... circled...
we're after him—that's our advantage. Hurry, Georgie!"

There were a few figures in the almost deserted streets, but Georgie and Dee did not notice them. She was telling him of this branch of science for which she and her sister were distinguished—this telepathy they had developed. Bound in a union of thought by an unusual devotion, they had perfected it; until now they could know, always vaguely, and, with efforts, quite distinctly, what was in the other's mind.

"We musn't waste any time getting started, Dee."

They had entered the silent garden of Fahn's home. The city behind them was humming with confusion now, but they did not hear it—did not know that a murderer had just been committed at the festival.

Within the house, Dee went at once to her father's room. Georgie waited. When she returned she held two weapons out for his inspection. One was a crescent of transparent metal, with a tiny wire connecting its horns and a black bone handle by which to grasp it. There was a firing mechanism on the handle. It was the projector of the ray which caused muscular paralysis—the weapon Bool had used against Loto in the house in the snow.

Dee described its operation briefly.

The other weapon was a small black globe the size of a man's fist. It also had a handle with a trigger; in the globe opposite the handle was a tiny orifice like the muzzle of a revolver. This was one of the smallest models of the thunderbolt projectors. With it a bolt of electrons could be thrown over a distance of some twenty feet.

The former weapon Dee kept; the little thunderbolt globe she handed to Georgie.

Dee had discarded her white robe; a blue silken ribbon band around her forehead held the hair from her eyes. She had another in her hand; she tied it around Georgie's head.

"It's hot riding, even at night," she explained. "Your hair gets moist—gets in your eyes."

They had been delayed only a moment.

"This way," she added.

They ran outside, across the patio, through a dark room and into the garden behind the house, where a small white outbuilding stood. A new misgiving overcame Georgie.

"Oh, Dee—these dogs of yours—?"

"You can ride a dog?" she asked back over her shoulder. Her expression was impish.

"I can ride anything," he said stoutly; but his tone was dubious. "If the dog is—"

She must have understood him, for she laughed.

"Wait! You will find these dogs your friends."

Georgie said nothing more, and in a moment they were within the kennel. It was dark, very dimly lighted by the moon from outside. A gray-black shape came toward them—a shaggy dog the shoulders of which stood nearly as high as his own. Georgie's whole instinct was to turn and run, but the dog padded up to Dee, and she put her arms up around it.

"Good, Rotan. You will run fast tonight? For Dee?"

She called it toward Georgie, and patted it to show the dog he was her friend. Georgie impulsively put his hand up to the great shaggy neck, felt the sleek muscles lying there, and felt the dog's warm tongue as it turned to lick his hand. His perturbation vanished; this huge brute was his friend.

The other dog—Atal—was a male, larger than its mate; and standing beside it, Georgie marvelled at the power that its great body must hold. The dogs knew they were going out. They whined with eagerness, and leaping across the kennel, they came back to Dee with saddles in their mouths with which she was to harness them.

Rotan, which Dee was to ride, was saddled with a leather seat and a pommel with a small stirrup on one side. It was not unlike the side saddle for girls just before Georgie's time. On Atal she strapped a thick leather pad with a stirrup on each side, on which he rode astride. There were no bridles.

"You tell Atal which way to go, she explained. "Right or left—slower or faster. Or if you want him to run or walk or stop, he will understand. Since Loto came we have taught them your way of saying it."

It all took no more than a moment or two, for Dee was hurrying, and her eagerness seemed to communicate to the dogs. They had barked at first—barks of such volume in the confined space that Georgie was startled. But when Dee silenced them, they stood trembling with impatience, their heads turned to follow her movements as she adjusted the saddles.

Georgie mounted Atal. It was almost like mounting a horse; and yet not like a horse
either, for the dog's huge body under him was springy, supple. As it moved toward the doorway, Georgie was reminded of the lithe grace and strength of a tiger. He missed the reins, and in lieu of them, twisted up two handfuls of hair on the dog's neck and clung.

Dee was ahead of him. "All right, Georgie?"

"Right," he said confidently. "But we might as well take it slow—for a minute or two."

They moved silently through the garden.

Georgie leaned foward and down to the dog's face.

"Nice dog, Atal. You go slow till I tell you different. Understand?"

In the street, Dee was drawing away, and then Atal ran.

Georgie clung desperately. But it was unnecessary. The dog's leaps were even and long; its padded paws as it hit the ground made no sound; its legs, all its muscles, seemed to give to the shock, somehow to absorb it.

They were running faster now; the dog's body seemed to settle closer to the ground; the wind whistled by Georgie's ears. But he felt curiously secure. There was no question of the dog stumbling.

Presently Dee stopped.

"What is it? What has happened?" Georgie demanded.

He saw that the girl's face was drawn with anxiety.

"Azeela has been trying to find out from Toroh why he takes her to Orleen," she said.

"Yes?" he prompted her. "And I wondered—"

"Toroh has told her now. Loto's old plane is there. He wants the plane!"

"Oh!" Georgie's heart sank with dismay.

"But the plane is in the Orleen Cavern. How can they get to it? Isn't the cavern guarded?"

"Yes. Wait. Toroh says he can get it. He has a spy there—a man whom we trust. One of the guards."

"Oh!" exclaimed Georgie. "Dee, where are they now?"

"A few miles west of here. I cannot tell how far—Azeela does not know just where we are either."

"Does Toroh know we're after him?" he asked.

"No."

Georgie tried to think coherently. "Can't we overtake them, Dee? Before they reach Orleen?"

"I don't know. Azeela says not. Their dogs are very fast—perhaps faster than ours."

To Georgie came a sudden inspiration. The other plane—the one he and Rogers had come in! It was back in the cavern of Anglese City. He and Dee could get that. He could operate it—he'd have to, now. In it they could fly to Orleen—perhaps by that method get there before Toroh and Azeela.

He explained this swiftly to Dee. "We're not so far from Anglese City right now, are we?"

"No," she agreed. "It's the best thing to do."

They turned the dogs, starting back over the road they had come.

A new thought occurred to Georgie. "Dee, what does Toroh want with that plane? Is he going to take Azeela somewhere north in it?"

The dogs were already at a run, but he caught her answer.

"No. He will take the plane back into time! He wants to get some other greater weapons with which to conquer us!"

---

**HOW SLOAN'S LINIMENT AIDS MUSCULAR PAINS**

Here's vital news for sufferers from muscular aches and rheumatic pains. Using infra-red rays, scientists have now succeeded in photographing blood-vessels **below the skin-surface**. These photos (see pictures at left) prove that, after an application of Sloan's Liniment, the veins **expand**... evidence that the treated area gets extra supplies of blood, to revitalize tissues and wash away waste matter and poisons faster.

When you use Sloan's Liniment, you know that it is increasing the all-important flow of blood to the treated area, and that **this effect extends below the skin-surface**. No wonder Sloan's helps to bring blessed relief from rheumatic aches, arthritis pains, lumbago, sore muscles. Sloan's has been called "the greatest name in pain-relieving liniments." Get a bottle today.
CHAPTER VI
PURSUIT BACK THROUGH SPACE

FAHN, Loto and Rogers hurried through the city streets. The faint distant cries of the mob ahead of them drifted back. There were now no Arans to be seen, but the figures of Bas men and women were everywhere, most of them moving in the direction of the palace.

As Fahn and his two companions advanced, the turmoil ahead grew louder. The palace stood on a rise of ground in the midst of a lavish garden, with its swimming pool, its trellised pergolas and its graceful palms. The building was rectangular, of two stories, with huge white columns from the ground to the roof. A broad balcony ran the length of the second story in front. The roof was flat, with palms growing upon it.

A crowd of Bas was surging up the hill toward the palace; in the gardens, the armed mob was already massed, impotently struggling about with vainglorious shouts, but lacking, as yet, the courage to advance upon the building.

Fahn had turned into a side street at the foot of the hill.

"Where are we going?" Rogers demanded. "We've got to get into the palace unseen. How can we?"

"The tower," Loto explained. "There's a secret way in that the Bas do not know about."

The tower, which rose like the skeleton of a lighthouse, stood close beside the main palace building, with a covered bridge connecting them at the level of the second floor of the palace.

Swiftly Fahn led the two men to the beach, that lay behind the bluff on which the palace and its tower stood. The moonlit strand was deserted. They came to a thick clump of palmettos in the heavy sand at the foot of the bluff—a green tangled clump higher than a man's head. Into this Fahn unhesitatingly plunged, forcing the fronds aside, pushing his way in with the others after him. Inside the palmetto thicket, a small tunnel mouth leading downward was disclosed.

It seemed an endless journey underground—a black passageway not much higher than their heads and so narrow that they could always touch both its walls with their outstretched arms. The air was heavy and fetid. They went down a slope, then on a level, then up. Once they arrived at an iron grating barring the way. But Fahn opened it in some fashion and it swung on a central, horizontal pivot so that they might crawl under it.

Ahead of them, up the incline, a tiny blue light showed. They reached it, found a small circular staircase and climbed upward into the tower.

The whole process had taken perhaps fifteen minutes. The mob was still in the garden; its shouts and mutterings sounded loud and ominous as the little party ascended the interior of the tower and hastily crossed the covered bridge.

Fahn was still leading. They pushed aside a curtained doorway and found themselves in a broad, second-floor corridor of the palace, dimly lighted. The figure of a white-bearded old man was crossing it hastily, disappearing into a room at its further end.

Another room was near at hand, with a latticed grating in its doorway that now stood open. A soft blue-white light flooded out through it to the hall. The castle interior was evidently in confusion; cries sounded, mingled with the threatening shouts of the mob outside.

A girl shaking with fright stood in the nearer doorway, the light from behind glowing through her soft draperies. Other girls crowded forward from the room—a dozen frightened young girls. They saw Fahn, and they all ran to him for protection.

"The king's wives," said Loto to his father.

Fahn's face softened; and as the girls huddled around him, he tried to comfort them.

"The guilt within them," muttered Rogers. "They think the Bas are coming to kill them—only them."

Fahn caught the words and his eyes flashed.

"There is no guilt here, my friend. They are women born to such as this."

With the girls in a clinging group around him, the scientist proceeded down the hallway, followed by Loto and his father.

The room at the end of the hall—it seemed a sort of audience room—was in confusion. Most of the occupants of the palace were in it. The king was pacing up and down near its entrance—his councillors and advisors around him. All seemed frightened beyond coherent word or speech.

On a low divan sat the queen—a woman of forty—regal in a paneled robe, with her hair dressed high on her head. At her knees two children were huddled—the little
Silence came at last, and then Fahn spoke—quietly, earnestly. He seemed to be winning them, when, from the palace behind, the king suddenly appeared on the balcony. At sight of him an angry shout rolled up from the crowd. A long, thin knife, with a tail of feathers on it, flew up from below and stuck quivering in the window casement beside the king’s head. The king retreated back into the room.

Fahn continued speaking, but now the mob would not listen to him. A woman’s shrill laugh of derision floated upward.

At once Fahn’s tone changed. He rasped out a stern command, but a scattering hail of stones was his answer. Then without warning, his hand went to his robe. He flung a little ball into the air. It burst fifty feet from his hand with a shrill whistling scream, and a shower of sparks scattered downward over the garden. They were harmless but they sent a mild electric shock through every individual of the mob. As Fahn had intended, the Bas were frightened into silence.

“He does not want to kill even one of them,” Loto whispered. “Never before have the Bas been in open demonstration. It might spread to other cities—anything might happen.”

Fahn was now whispering into a tiny mouthpiece—talking to his guards at the cavern a mile or so away. From the cavern-mountain across the city a blue-white shaft of light sprang into the sky. The Bas saw it and stared. And then suddenly the air seemed bursting with voices. Four words, repeated by the audible radio that the cavern was sending out.

“Death to disloyal Bas! Death to disloyal Bas!”

A million aerial voices were proclaiming it everywhere. And then the words changed.

“We must win against Toroh! The Bas must help us win against Toroh!”

The threat and its so swiftly following appeal were irresistible. Mogruud shouted an enthusiastic answer to Fahn; and the crowd applauded.

The voices in the air were presently stilled; the light over the cavern disappeared. And, still with his hands quietly on the parapet, Fahn again addressed the people below him. He spoke often directly at Mogruud; and once the man replied with a question and a statement that raised a shout of approval from those around him.

“Mogruud says the laws should be changed,” Loto whispered swiftly to his
father. "The Bas women should have their children without exile."

Fahn seemed to make a sudden decision. He spoke again into his mouthpiece. Again the light sprang over the cavern. From the air came the words:

"Bas women shall not be exiled! Bas children shall be free!"

STILL side by side, Georgie and Dee rode back toward Anglese City. It was further than Georgie had thought; then he realized that the girl had turned into a different road. He shouted a question at her.

"A shorter way to the cavern," she explained.

The wind whistling past them made conversation difficult. Georgie understood that they were skirting the city to where the cavern stood on its other side. They were still in the open country—a road of white sand, palm-lined, with a forest jungle all around, and only an occasional house.

Georgie’s mind was in a turmoil. Toroh taking the other plane into time! Memory came to him of all those greater civilizations he and Rogers had seen through the centuries they had passed. Toroh was going back to those civilizations to secure weapons! The thought turned Georgie cold all over. With the weapons from former, greater ages, Toroh and his army of Noths would be invincible.

Words in the wind sweeping by startled Georgie into sudden alertness.

"Bas women shall not be exiled! Bas children shall be free!"

The woman in front of the shack clutched her children, listening, rejoicing.

Dee had started the dogs forward again. Swiftly she explained to Georgie what she thought it might mean—a radio proclamation from Fahn. In a few moments the light over the cavern had vanished; the voices in the air died away.

Georgie’s mind reverted to their own situation; the incident had given him an idea.

"Dee, where are Azeela and Toroh now?"

She thought an instant; momentarily the mental bond with her sister had been broken.

"She thinks, very near Orleen. They have heard the voices. Toroh is very angry. He had hoped much that the Bas would rebel. It would have helped him."

"Near Orleen!" Georgie echoed. "Can’t we get to the Anglese Cavern first?"

"I think so." She had started Rotan into a run, but Georgie called out to stop. Even at the risk of losing more precious time, he wanted to question her.

"Dee, listen. Are the Caverns of Orleen and Anglese City connected by radio?"

"Yes," she said.

"Then, listen. We’ll get to Anglese City first—tell them to inform the guards at Orleen. When Toroh and Azeela arrive they can seize them—if we warn them ahead."

She nodded with instant comprehension.

"All radio isn’t broadcast audibly, is it?"

"No," she said. The dogs were running faster. She called back over her shoulder, "We’ll do that. I’ll tell Azeela."

They swept forward, the dogs settling low to the ground as they ran. A great weight seemed to have lifted from Georgie. It would be simple enough, after all—merely notify the Cavern of Orleen by radio, and Toroh would be seized when he presented himself with Azeela.

Georgie contemplated the outcome. With Toroh in their hands, the Noth attack would collapse. There would be no war.

It was a race then—the only thing that could go wrong would be if Toroh got to the other cavern first. Rotan and Dee were ahead; the girl’s slight figure clinging to the dog showed in the moonlight. Georgie whispered to Atal, thumped the dog’s flank with his hand.

As they caught up with Dee, he shouted, "Where’s Azeela now? Will we make it?"

"Yes," she answered. "I think so."

The mountain that housed the cavern loomed ahead through the palms; houses lay to the right—the outskirts of Anglese City. Half a mile more and they would be there.

Atal’s upflung head brought Georgie out of another reverie. The dog, still running at full speed, was sniffing the air. Georgie heard Rotan growl, and Dee’s sharp command for silence.

Another command from the girl, and both dogs stopped; Atal slid on his haunches, checking himself so abruptly that Georgie was flung to the sand.

He was unhurt; he picked himself up to find Dee beside him.

"Some one is coming;" she said sharply. "Some one the dogs know is not a friend."

She spoke to the dogs, and pulled Georgie to the side of the road where a cluster of banana trees threw an inky shadow. Together they stood there in silence. Atal and Rotan had disappeared. The road was a white ribbon in the moonlight. Georgie listened, but could hear
nothing. He tried to question Dee, but she silenced him.

Presently there came the thud of running feet; from the direction of Anglesse City two running dogs with riders swept into view. They were men riders—men black-cloaked and with masks. Arans, from the festival, Georgie thought.

They would have passed without seeing the lurking figures under the banana trees had not Atal and Rotan, in spite of Dee’s command, suddenly charged them from the shadows across the road.

The two men, shouting in anger and alarm, tumbled from their mounts. The four dogs mingled in a snarling mass.

Still Georgie and Dee were unseen in the shadows. One of the men in the road had lost his cloak and mask; the moonlight showed his face.

“One of Toroh’s brothers,” Dee breathed into Georgie’s ear. In the dimness he could see that she was raising the small crescent-shaped weapon. Some noise that she or Georgie made must have alarmed the men. They were no more than ten feet away; they looked sharply across the road, and then, evidently seeing nothing, they turned back to where the dogs were still fighting—more silently now, with a deadly fury.

Sparks leaped suddenly from Dee’s outstretched hand. The men turned. One of them cried out in terror, but they both stood stiff and motionless.

“We’ve got ’em!” Georgie shouted. “Good work, Dee!”

He would have leaped forward, but her free hand gripped him.

“Georgie! Quick! The globe!”

One of the men, supposedly stricken beyond the power to move, was by some superhuman effort of will slowly raising his hand; in his fingers the moonlight showed a tiny black globe. It came up, very slowly, as his almost paralyzed muscles struggled with its weight.

But Georgie had recovered his wits. He snatched his own globe from his pocket, pointed it, pulled the trigger.

The night was split by a flash—a tiny, sizzling snap of thunder; the globe recoiled in Georgie’s hand. Across the road the bodies of the two men lay motionless on the sand. A sulphurous smell was in the air.

Dee was leaning against a banana trunk, panting.

Among the trees across the road the dogs were still fighting. One of the Noth dogs lay motionless, torn and bleeding. Atal and Rotan together were attacking the other—the three rolling and tumbling as they bit and tore at each other, their huge bodies trampling down the banana trees as they fought.

“Dee, could I use the thunderbolt on them?”

She shook her head. “Wait.”

It lasted only a moment more; the second Noth dog was down, with Atal’s fangs buried in its throat.

The two dogs came leaping back to their mistress, their bodies torn, and matted with dirt and blood.

They mounted the dogs and started forward, more slowly this time, for the animals carried them with difficulty.

Again Georgie remembered. Toroh would be at the Orieen Cavern by this time. They had lost! This delay had been the one unexpected thing that could defeat them.

“Dee—”

But the girl had anticipated him.

“They are in the plane.” She half whispered the words. “Azeela has been trying to tell me for a long time. Toroh had a
spy at the cavern entrance—a man whom we trust as a Scientist. He let them in—Azeela had no chance to make an outcry. They are in the plane now. Azeela tells Toroh she cannot operate it. Wait! Now he tries the Proton switch himself."

A silence.

"Dee! What is it?" Georgie pleaded.

She shook her head. "Nothing comes. Nothing!"

The connection was broken! Azeela was carried back into time. Had something temporarily stopped her message? Would her thought-bond with her sister hold across the centuries that now separated them?

Georgie could only ask himself these questions with sinking heart. If the bond would not hold, then Azeela was lost to them forever. Lost to Loto, who loved her. And Toroh would get his weapons and win the war—inevitably.

"Nothing yet, Dee?"

"No."

They rode slowly onward. At last Dee gave a cry of joy.

"It comes again! She is all right, Georgie! You hear? All right now."

"Oh!" Georgie thumped Atal to urge the dog forward. "Dee, we must hurry. They're going back into time?"

"Yes. Azeela looks at the dials. Twenty-five years back now. She tells us to hurry. She will watch the dials and let me know where they are. Toroh does not suspect anything. He is gloating. He thinks he has won everything."

At last they were ascending the slope to the mouth of the cavern. The yawning hole showed black in the face of the cliff. On the small platform above the mouth, a single light disclosed the figures of three guards sitting there.

In the moonlight the guards saw them coming. A bolt of lightning flashed downward across the black hole; a peal of thunder rolled out.

They stopped, and Dee called to the guards. One of them descended from the platform—down a narrow flight of steps cut in the cliff face. He came forward in the moonlight—a black-robed figure.

Dee spoke with him, and recognizing a daughter of Fahn, he saluted respectfully. There followed a brief colloquy, then the guard stood aside.

A moment later they were in the cavern. The huge tunnel was dark and dank; but blue-white lights glimmered ahead in the darkness. The place was silent, seemingly deserted.

Down the length of the main tunnel they hurried. The plane stood there in the open space, in the glare of blue-white light.

They stood before it.

"Dee, shall we send for your father?" She hesitated.

"Where is he?" Georgie persisted. "Did you ask the guard?"

"Yes. He and Loto and Loto's father are at the palace. There has been rebellion and murder—the murder of Helene, Mme. Voluptua."

She recounted succinctly the events of the night in Anglee City as the guard had told them to her.

Georgie whistled. "They've got their hands full. Are you still in communication with Azeela?"

"Yes. They are beyond fifty years," she said.

"Going-how fast?"

"Azeela says, as fast as they can—the twentieth intensity."

Georgie made a decision.

"Dee, we mustn't wait—mustn't stop for anything. You're willing to go?"

"Yes," she declared soberly.

She reached toward the platform. Georgie locked his hands, and she put her small foot into them. He lifted her—she seemed no heavier than a child—and she swung herself up gracefully and easily to the platform.

Georgie followed and closed the cabin door after them.

"Did you tell the guard what we were going to do?" he asked.

"Yes," she said. "I told him to tell father later tonight—when things were more quiet at the palace."

"Good girl. Dee, have you ever been back into time?"

"No. Azeela has. Just a little way—with Loto. He taught her to operate the other plane."

"Yes. How fast are they going, Dee—the twentieth intensity?"

Georgie's hand was on the Proton switch. He took a last look around.

"Sit down, Dee. Hold the arms of your chair. Don't be frightened."

The cabin was dark; through its windows the blue-white glare outside showed the jagged brown walls of the cavern. The twentieth intensity! Toroh was going as fast as he possibly could!

Georgie pulled the switch. There came a soundless clap in his head; a plunge, headlong into some bottomless abyss; falling for hours—an eternity.
Fahm's proclamation to the Bas had far-reaching effects. All over the island that night and the next day there was rejoicing. The radio proclaimed a national holiday, which the Bas gave over to festivities.

The murder of Mme. Voluptua was forgotten; the rebellion in Anglese City was a thing of the past. The work of Toroh's spies was completely undone; everywhere they presented themselves now they were seized by the Bas and delivered to the authorities—until by mid-morning none dared show himself. They remained in hiding in the mountains, and the following night fled the island.

Fahm's object had been attained. Everywhere, enthusiasm for the war soon mounted to a patriotic frenzy. But it was not all smooth sailing for Fahm. Within an hour after the first radio proclamation—just before dawn that day—the king called the Scientist to his audience room and demanded that it be retracted. For the first time within generations, a Scientist defied his king.

Fahm gravely refused. The king, with his councillors—brave now since the mob before the palace had dispersed—clustered around him, vigorously tried to overawe the Scientist. But Fahm was obdurate; respectful to the majesty of royalty—but obdurate nevertheless.

The king was powerless, and he knew it. He raged, threatened, but to no avail.

That afternoon, the king's council met. The Scientists were declared outlaws; a call was issued for the Aran police, who were scattered throughout the island, to come at once to Anglese City to defend their sovereign.

It was a monarch struggling against all reason to defend what he considered his birthright. Royalty outraged!

But the Aran police did not come. Worse than that, those near at hand in Anglese City prudently vanished.

That same afternoon the Scientists met in Anglese City. Fahm's action was upheld; and from other cities came similar decisions. The government was taken over by the Scientists for the period of the war. Laws ratifying the new status of the Bas women and children were hurriedly passed—and made permanent. It was the League's promise to the people, fulfilled.

All that day the radio audibly proclaimed events as they transpired. The Arans were not to be molested; their relations with the Bas were to proceed as always; and the royal family was to be treated with the outward respect to which its birth and position entitled it.

Three days passed—days that for those in Anglese City were full of activity and anxiety. The Arans kept sullenly to themselves; the king and his councillors shut themselves in the palace; the Bas went about their accustomed tasks—feverishly, abstractedly—waiting for the call to war.

The Scientists, trusting nothing to chance, sought out all the Aran police and disarmed them. All weapons were kept in the caverns, where the manufacturing and assembling went steadily forward.

Fahm, Loto, and Rogers, during these three days, lived at Fahm's home. From Georgie and the two girls, nothing had been heard.

On the afternoon of the third day, Fahm took Loto and his father through the cavern. Loto was pale and tight-lipped; but he seldom mentioned Azeela, and never once had given vent to his feelings. Rogers was curious to see the cavern; older, more philosophical than Loto, he could throw aside his anxiety over Georgie and the girls. Yet he, too, was more worried than he would have cared to admit, even to himself. The war—the fate of the Anglese—was one thing; but that plane was all that could take him back to Lylda—his wife. He could probably never manufacture another plane in this time world; the materials were not available.

It was late afternoon when they started. Work in the cavern now proceeded day and night.

To Rogers the place was one of romantic mystery, with a sinister air to it, too.

The darkness of the cavern walls, the shadows, the flickering blue lights, and the yawning holes with which the interior of the mountain seemed honeycombed, awed and perturbed him in spite of himself.

Far ahead, down a sharp slope, two blue lights showed. To the left a passageway glowed full red.

"What's that?" Rogers asked.

Fahm turned toward it. They went into the passageway, and from it emerged upon a narrow ledge with a metal railing. Before them spread a huge pit, with the glowing of molten rocks far below—a great pool of lava a thousand feet down—lava that boiled sluggishly, with tiny flames of burning gases licking upward from its surface. To one side, overhead, a rift through the mountain showed a patch of starlit sky.

Visitors to an inferno, they stood cling-
ing to the iron rail. The lurid red light cast monstrous shadows of their figures upward to the rocky ceiling. The sulphurous air was intolerably hot; it choked their breathing. After a moment they all stumbled back into the passageway, coughing, breathing deep of the purer air.

"Fires of the earth so close!" murmured Rogers.

FAHN was leading them forward again.

"Yes, almost every mountain on the island is like that. The fires are even closer to the surface at Orleen—we use them in the cavern there."

"And here is a room of medicine and surgery," he added.

Something made Rogers shudder. "What is that?" he demanded.

"To create human life," said Fahn. "For thousands of years, science has tried to do that. We can make a man's body—but his soul and mind still elude us."

Rogers was staring at a metal framework, where the organs of a man were hanging joined together, and with a network of blood vessels around them—the fundamental, simplified mechanism of man, without the body. And there was movement to the organs; the heart was beating; the lungs breathing.

It was gruesome; it made Rogers' gorge rise.

"They will function for a little time," said Fahn. "But our surgeons have done better than that. They have made the living human body—all but the mind and the soul."

With a dim blue light above it, a small case was standing on a pedestal. A lump of living flesh lay within—roughly fashioned into human form—arms and legs that kicked.

Rogers backed away.

It seemed a dream, this trip through the Scientists' cavern. From one room to another they wandered.

From far away recesses, where the main work was going on, the hum of dynamos sounded.

"We will not go into the workrooms tonight," Fahn said. "I'll show you them later."

They entered another, inner cave—high-arched and unusually large. It was the museum; it held relics of bygone ages. Broken mechanisms that the inhabitants of other planets might have left on earth had been dug up and stored here as in a museum. They meant nothing to Rogers, nor did Fahn offer to explain them. But this room more than any other in the cavern seemed to carry with it the power of science—the greater science that to Fahn's time world was in the pre-historic past. It showed Fahn and his contemporaries in their true light; they were archaeologists—imitators, reconstructors, not real creators.

At last they reached a circular room equipped with the apparatus for taking voices and images from the air. Its side walls were paneled with huge crystals that mirrored distant scenes; and it was filled with millions of tiny voices.

Fahn stood before one of the crystals; his hand was on a lever; the fingers of his other hand rested on a tiny row of buttons. Rogers noticed that there were scores of similar mechanisms dispersed about the room.

"Let us look and listen, a mile away to the west," Fahn said.

The crystal before them was some six feet square. It was gray and cloudy. Fahn pressed one of the small black buttons, and moved the lever over a notch. The crystal flooded with color. To Rogers it was like looking through a huge window some thirty feet above the ground.

"The viewpoint of our station a mile north of here," said Fahn.

"A thirty foot tower," Loto explained. "The lens on it swings in a circle. We are looking westward now—toward Orleen."

The scene in the crystal showed the red western sky; a white road in the foreground, disappearing seemingly at Rogers' feet; the green, palm-dotted island, with twilight shadows creeping upon it; to the left, the island mountain range—peaks rising in serrated ranks, with giant, snow-clad summits.

"It was near here that, day before yesterday, they found the charred bodies of Toroh's brother and his Notth companion." Loto added. "A Bas woman—see that shack there by the road—saw a girl and a man passing the night before. It may have been Georgie and Dee."

The shack at the roadside showed plainly. A Bas woman was sitting at its doorway, crooning to her infant. Her voice sounded almost as clearly as though the watchers had been sitting on the small tower where the lens and radio mechanism were perched.

"We will turn," said Fahn.

A panorama unfolding the scene moved slowly sidewise; the sea to the north, with the mountain range beyond it, dim
in the gathering darkness; east, back toward Anglese City, where the cavern-mountain itself showed behind the palms; to the south past a distant vista of the city houses; and still swinging it came back to the road and the house and stopped—again facing the west.

“Another station,” Fahn added.

The crystal-face went dark, and then relighted. It was a viewpoint of a hundred feet in the air, this time. Again it swung the points of the compass.

For half an hour Fahn continued his demonstration. There might have been a hundred or more towers scattered over the island; and the scene from any one of them sprang at Fahn’s will into the crystal-window. The Scientist moved about the room to the various mechanisms.

“What are the other crystal-mirrors for?” Rogers asked Loto.

“The island can be searched by several operators simultaneously. Any viewpoint may be thrown into any crystal; and there are receivers for your ear, so that the sounds you hear will not confuse others in the room.”

The island was growing dark. The crystal showed a viewpoint from the channel coast halfway to Orleen. It must have been from a very high tower; the sea stretched several hundred feet beneath.

“Those mountains across the water,” Rogers remarked, “can’t be over twenty or thirty miles from our shores. Is that where Toroh’s army will gather?”

“From behind them,” said Loto. “To the east—nearer the Atlantic Coast, we think. We—”

Fahn had given a slight exclamation. The room was dark, but the reflected light from the crystal showed the Scientist pointing into the mirrored scene.

“Loto, what is that?”

Above the mountains across the channel, the sky was rose-colored with the fading daylight. A tiny gray shape showed there, silhouetted against the clouds. It was moving. They watched it breathlessly.

“A Frazia plane!” Rogers murmured.

Like a giant bird, it seemed, circling. A patch of lighter sky behind, showed it more plainly after a moment. It was a Frazia plane—unmistakably! It was closer than they had thought—over the channel, but it seemed to be flying north, away from them.

“What one is it?” Loto whispered.

“Father—which one is it?”

But that they could not tell. Georgie, or Toroh? One of them had returned. The plane was flying lower, circling again. The dimness absorbed it; then it reappeared. It seemed now to be flying crazily.

“Out of control!” Loto whispered in horror. “It’s falling!”

The plane turned over, fluttered down—was swallowed by the shadows of the distant mountains.

The interior of the plane was glowing. The familiar humming sounded. Georgie and Dee had started back into time.

“Dee! Dee! You all right?”

Her wan smile reassured him. “Where are we?”

“Going back into time,” he said cheerfully. The dials were beside him. “Nearly forty years from where we started slowly. You’ll feel all right soon.”

“I am all right,” she persisted. “I mean, Georgie, are we still in the cavern?”

The question brought an idea to Georgie that made his heart race. They were still in the cavern, at a time forty years previous. What was the cavern like then? Suppose its entrance was closed! How could they get out?

“PIN-WORMS may be A FAMILY AFFAIR”

Fidgeting, nose-picking and a tormenting rectal itch are often tell-tale signs of Pin-Worms... ugly parasites that medical experts say infest one out of every three persons examined. Entire families may be victims and not know it.

To get rid of Pin-Worms, these pests must not only be killed, but killed in the large intestine where they live and multiply. That’s exactly what Jayne’s P.W. tablets do... and here’s how they do it: First—a scientific coating carries the tablets into the bowels before they dissolve.

Then—Jayne’s modern, medically-approved ingredient goes right to work—kills Pin-Worms quickly and easily.

Don’t take chances with this dangerous, highly contagious condition. At the first sign of Pin-Worms, ask your druggist for genuine Jayne’s P.W. Vermiluge... the small, easy-to-take tablets perfected by famous Dr. D. Jayne & Son, specialists in worm remedies for over 100 years.

JAYNE’S P.W.
Through the windows nothing could be seen but blackness. Georgie hesitated.

"Dee, can your thoughts still reach Azeela?"

"Yes," she said. "She was frightened for me. She knows now we are coming after her. She and Toroh are past one hundred years."

"Still going?"

"Yes."

"Where are they in space?"

"She says in the air, over the Orleen Cavern. She thought it best to show Toroh how to fly the plane—she was afraid to remain underground."

"So am I," said Georgie. "But we're here—we'd better get out."

There were headlights on the plane; their glare showed the tunnel. Georgie started up the Frazia motors; slowly; they rolled forward, faster as they left the tunnel mouth and took the air.

The scene was that familiar grayness—new to Dee. Beneath them lay the island—the blurred, gray city to one side.

"Over Orleen," Georgie mused. "We must get there quickly. Further back in time the city will not be there—we might get lost in space."

At an altitude of perhaps a thousand feet they flew swiftly westward. Orleen was there when they reached its space, the dials were beyond two hundred years.

"Azeela is here," Dee announced. "She says the city is dwindling."

"What do her dials say? Will Toroh let her look at them?"

"Yes. She is very careful. He suspects nothing. She says the dials are nearly two hundred and thirty years."

"We're catching them," Georgie exclaimed triumphantly. "We've got the faster plane. We'll catch up with them. Where are they exactly? In space, I mean."

A brief pause.

"Azeela says almost directly over the peak near the east edge of the city—the cavern peak."

There were twin peaks, not over six hundred feet apart. The cavern peak was the northern one; through the floor window now, Georgie could see the summit of the other, directly beneath his plane.

"How high is Toroh? They're using the helicopters?"

"Yes."

"How high up?"

"She says about five hundred feet."

It was the altitude at which Georgie and Dee were hovering. Georgie gazed through the side window. The other peak showed plainly. Above it was the exact space Toroh and Azeela were occupying. Their plane was invisible, of course—twenty-five years into the past.

Dee sat silent, communicating with her sister; and Georgie fell into a reverie. What a wonderful thing thought was! Of everything, only thought could roam the universe at will—could bridge the gap across the years without regard to time and space.

"They've passed three hundred years, Georgie," the girl's voice aroused him. "Three hundred years just now."

"Two hundred and ninety," he read from their own dials. "Only ten years away! We'll overtake them presently."

In the stress through which they had passed, and their excitement, neither of them had considered what they would do when they overtook Toroh. Indeed, it was Azeela who brought it to their minds with her anxious questions to Dee.

Georgie did not know what they would do; nor did Dee. It had seemed necessary, first, to overtake Toroh; and to accomplish that had occupied their entire attention.

They stared at each other in dismay.

"How about my thunderbolt globe?" Georgie suggested.

"We cannot use it," she reminded. "If we destroy the other plane, Azeela would be killed."

It was obvious. They could not attack the other plane under any circumstances. But Toroh was going to stop for weapons. They would have to stay near him, both in space and time; and when he stopped, and perhaps left the plane, they would rush up and rescue Azeela.

It was all either of them could plan.

"Keep as near them as we can," said Georgie. "That's the idea. And watch our chance. Tell Azeela to keep you posted on everything."

They slowed their time-flight a trifle; it would have been foolish to let Toroh see them—merely put him on his guard. At a distance of about ten years, they followed.

At eight hundred years before the events they had left, the city of Orleen had disappeared. The island looked almost the same; the peaks were still there. But now among the palms there seemed only a few rude shacks—the earliest Bas-setters.

The time-velocity of both planes was steadily increasing. Azeela's messages told them that the other plane was still
hovering motionless. There was nothing to do. They waited, anxiously at first, and then, after an interval, fell into earnest conversation.

"Suppose we can't rescue Azeela," Georgie suggested once. "Toroh will use her as a hostage against your father, won't he? Offer her life, perhaps, if your father will help him in the war?"

She nodded soberly.

"That's why he abducted her before," Loto said. "Did he make the offer, then?"

"No. But he was going to."

"Why didn't you go after her?" he suggested. "Didn't she send back messages to you, Dee?"

"Yes. But he took her north into the snow. She did not know where she was. Father sent out an expedition. They couldn't find her. The Noths attacked them. They came back, and they were going to start again when Loto returned her to us."

"Oh," said Georgie. He thought a moment. "I wonder what your father would have done—what he would do now if Toroh holds Azeela and offers her life against the war. Would your father let Toroh kill her?"

She hesitated. "I think he would," she said at last. "It would be a nation against one life. He would sacrifice himself, I know. And I think he would even sacrifice Azeela."

Georgie met her earnest dark eyes—so sparkling, usually, but now so somber.

"Would you, Dee?"

"No," she said impulsively.

"Neither would I," he declared. "I wouldn't let harm come to Azeela for all the Anglese—or harm to—to you, either."

She did not answer. Presently he said:

"I was thinking about that Aran Festival, Dee. You know you oughtn't to go to affairs like that. Do you know it?"

Her gaze met his again, questioningly.

"It is part of life," she said. "My father thinks Azeela and I should know what life is. In your time world was it wrong?"

Georgie felt himself flushing. "Wrong? What, the festival?"

"No. That is evil—much of it is wrong, and foolish as well as evil. I mean my going there—a girl of the Scientists, who is not like the Aran women?"

"Yes," said Georgie sturdily. "I—I didn't want you to be there." His hand impulsively touched hers. "I didn't like it, Dee. You're too nice a girl. And I don't think Loto liked Azeela being there, either."

Instead of answering, she gave a sudden cry.

"What is it?" Georgie cried.

She had no opportunity to reply. Through the side window the other plane showed less than a thousand feet away—a shimmering ghost that was gone as soon as they had seen it!

Georgie leaped to the Proton switch, but Dee checked him.

"Wait! Wait till Azeela tells what happened."

In the absorption of their conversation, Azeela's messages had been ignored. Toroh had slackened his time-flight; he was preparing to land. It was an unfortunate occurrence, for Toroh had seen the other plane. He still did not guess that Azeela herself was guiding the pursuit. But he was on his guard.

Again, without warning, the other plane showed. This time it was flying—coming directly toward them. Georgie held his breath. Toroh's plane was so close he had no opportunity even to move from his seat. It was running level with them in time; it was charging them! Had Toroh gone mad? He would kill them all!

It was no more than a second or two. Through the window Georgie caught a brief glimpse of the shimmering thing rushing at them. Then it swerved upward.

"He's going to fire a thunderbolt!" Dee gasped.

Georgie was aware of a flash; but he had not seen it, only imagined it.

The attacking plane swept overhead and vanished—dissolved into nothingness!

Toroh had fired a thunderbolt. The rush of electrons traveling at the speed of light from Toroh's plane to Georgie's had been too slow. The mark was gone into a different time before the thunderbolt could reach it!

The incident left Georgie and Dee shuddering; but confident now, that so long as they kept moving through time, Toroh could not harm them.

Georgie's dials now registered the passage of some sixty-eight hundred years. He was amazed. Then he realized how long he and his companion had been talking, and the time-velocity at the twentieth intensity had been accelerating tremendously. He had forgotten to look beneath him; he did so now, and the island was not there! The channel was gone; the mountain range had disappeared. The cataclysm that had formed the island had been passed.
Azeela's messages told that her plane was now nearly a hundred years nearer the Anglese time world. Toroh, finding his attack ineffective, had given it up. He had started a horizontal flight; he was looking for a city in which he could land.

Georgie and Dee sat helpless, for Azeela could not describe which way she was flying.

"Lost!" Georgie exclaimed. "We've lost them! Of course she can't tell us which way they're going when there's nothing down there but gray forests—and blurred gray sky overhead."

It seemed probable that they would never see Toroh's plane again. Already it was many miles from them in space—in what direction they could not guess.

Back through time the two planes swept, invisible to each other, yet no more than a few hundred years apart. The rescue of Azeela—for the present at least—was certainly impossible. Toroh was looking for a civilization—some gigantic city—where he might secure weapons. Georgie decided he must do the same. With Dee, he discussed it earnestly, and again, temporarily, Azeela's thought-messages were ignored completely.

At fifteen thousand years—more than halfway back to the time world of the New York City of Georgie's birth—structures began rising out of the forests. By retrograded changes made visible at first they seemed moldering ruins; then broken, neglected areas of deserted cities; then the inhabited cities themselves.

At eighteen thousand years Georgie and Dee were poised no more than a few miles from where Orleen stood so many centuries later. A huge river with a delta emptied into the open gulf; a broad expanse of lake was near by. And on both sides of the river and around the lake a gigantic city rose in terraced buildings of masonry and steel. Dee stared in awe at its towers, bridges, aerial streets with the monorail structures stretching above.

"We might land here," Georgie suggested. "Shall we? You'd think they'd have something to help your father in the Anglese war."

She nodded, and he prepared to land on an open space a few miles north of the city outskirts. They came to the ground—at the third intensity of Proton current. Everything was gray—soundless.

"All ready, Dee?"

"Yes."

He flung over the switch. When the shock of stopping had passed, Georgie stood up; Dee was already on her feet beside him.

It was night outside; lights were flashing. They rushed to the window. The sky was lurid with bursting colored bombs; an inferno of noise sounded—shriil electrical screams; an intermittent pounding that seemed to shake the earth.

From almost overhead a red rocket exploded. Its light persisted—illuminated with a vivid red glare the scene for miles around. The giant city buildings were visible. As Georgie stared, a great flame seemed to leap from the sky. One of the buildings toppled and fell.

Nearer at hand a cloud of swarming mechanisms came out of the air—swooping down—circling. Beams of light from them and from the city crossed like swords in the sky. The earth under the plane was rocking. Beside it a green flash struck and sent rocks, boulders, and dust up like a waterspout.

"Georgie! Georgie!"

Dee's terrified cry at his ear was almost drowned by the scream of dynamos—the whistling, bursting, and pounding.

Georgie's trembling fingers found the Proton switch. He pulled it. The inferno of the night melted, slipped away into a gray, soundless blur.

War! They had fallen into the midst of a battle—that giant earth-city defending itself perhaps against invaders from another planet.

"We won't try that again," Georgie murmured.

"Azeela," said the girl suddenly. "She tells me that Toroh has secured weapons! He is returning to our time world!"

Toroh had landed at another city, in another time, but still in that same greater civilization. He had chosen a night—had bound Azeela—left her in the plane—had stolen weapons the use of which he could learn by experimenting.

Georgie listened blankly. "What sort of weapons?"

"Azeela does not know. One large piece of apparatus. He has it in the plane—covered by a black bag. He will not let her touch it. And there are other things—a pile of disks or something. White—like steel. She cannot see them well—he has covered them also. Many small disks, she thinks. He is triumphant. His plane is going toward Anglese City—fast."

"In space or time?"

"In time. In space they are hovering. Azeela does not know where they are. Toroh says he will wait. When the time
world of the island is reached, they will recognize the land. Then Toroh will take Azeela among the Noths. He says, if our father does not yield he will kill her. And then he and the Noths will conquer the Anglese.

Georgie had lost. He confessed it to Dee—but still there seemed nothing that they could do but try and keep as close to the other plane in time as they could.

Toroh's plane was sweeping forward. He had released Azeela, commanding her to instruct him more in detail in the handling of the Frazia motors. Azeela's dials now read some fifty-five hundred years behind the Anglese time world. Georgie's simultaneously read about six thousand.

They came to the cataclysm that formed the island. Georgie had forgotten it, but he chanced to be gazing down. The gray forests suddenly blurred—vague chaos possessed the earth, the air, and the sky; then there were the familiar mountains, the channel, the island! A myriad details of those hours of upheaval had been compressed, blended into a fraction of a second. The eye and the mind could not grasp it. The thing was past, done and away—with only its effect left as evidence that it had occurred.

Georgie and Dee were above the channel and west of Orleen. No more than a hundred years now separated the planes.

"What shall we do?" Georgie demanded for the tenth time. And then an idea came to him. They could not attack Toroh until he reached his destination. He would be among his own army then; a rescue of Azeela would be impossible. But now, if Azeela could separate herself from Toroh, he could never find her in time—or at least he probably wouldn't bother to try.

Georgie explained it to Dee. Azeela was not bound; could she persuade Toroh on some pretext to land on the ground—and then leap from the plane? The shock of stopping in time should be no different than when the plane itself stopped.

Azeela had already thought of it; the idea had been prompted by the fact that Toroh's plane was running out of petrol. He would have to conserve it—not use it with the helicopters, or else he would have none left with which to get up north.

Georgie was trembling with excitement. "Tell her to suggest that they land."

Toroh was at that instant landing. It was a familiar spot to Azeela; she described it exactly to Dee, and the younger sister recognized it.

Toroh's plane had entered the second century before Fahn's time world when Georgie—some fifty years further back—arrived at the spot in space Azeela was describing. There was the little rise of ground, with the channel beyond. The vegetation was different, but the level rock was there. And on the level rock Azeela said that Toroh's plane was resting.

Dee's voice was shaking so that she could hardly talk. "Will it—kill her, Georgie?"

He was white-faced and tense—but he shook his head.

"Tell her to read the dials as exactly as she can."

Azeela read them. Georgie held his watch in his hand; he noted the hour and minute it gave.

"She has called Toroh's attention to something outside," Dee's voice translated swiftly. "She opens the cabin door. He is behind her—but he does not suspect."

Georgie kept his eyes on his watch. Two minutes since Azeela gave them her dial-reading; and he knew the approximate time-velocity of the other plane.

Three minutes!

"She is on the platform. The blurred rock is only a few feet below her. Azeela pretends something is wrong under the plane. Toroh is beside her—but he does not touch her. He does not suspect she would dare——"

Three minutes and a half.

"She jumps——"

Georgie waited. "Is she all right? Is she all right?"

Silence.

"Can't you get her? Oh, Dee, can't you get her?"

Communication between the two sisters was broken.

CHAPTER VII

THE BATTLE IN THE CHANNEL

"I FELL," Rogers murmured. "Was that Toroh's plane—or Georgie's?"

Loto did not answer; he stared with set face at the crystal mirror which was turning purple with the deepening shadows of nightfall. The mountains into which the plane had fallen were a vague silhouette against a sky of stars.

"If we could only see over there," Rogers added wistfully. "Is this tower we're looking from now the nearest to the mountains, Loto?"

It was the nearest. But Fahn was talk-
ing swiftly into a small mouthpiece beside him.

"We may be able to see into the mountains," he said in a moment. "We must find out which plane it was. Perhaps Toroh fell and was killed."

The anxiety on his face belied the calmness of his tone; his two daughters were out there possibly; one or both of them could have met death in that plane.

A man entered the cave-room hurriedly—a solitary worker whom Fahn had summoned from another part of the cavern—a youngish man with spectacles of darkened glass; he was black-robed, and gloved.

Fahn questioned him briefly; he brightened, nodded, and hastened away again.

Loto explained. "He's been working on a new invention, father. We hoped to use it in the war—but now we fear the attack may come before it is ready. There is only one small model constructed—finished today.

The man returned with a small mechanism—a black circular disk, an inch thick and two feet in diameter. On it was mounted a cone-shaped lens a foot high. It did not look unlike a tiny model of the lens of a lighthouse. Beside the lens an operating mechanism was fastened—an open box in which tiny coils of wire showed. And near this was what looked like a miniature searchlight.

Fahn inspected the apparatus. His assistant made some connections, adjusting another mechanism on the table. Then, turning the disk over and holding it in the air above his head, he released it. The thing floated motionless; its lens-tower was hanging downward; the small searchlight pointed downward; from it a beam of blue-white light struck the cave-floor with a circle of brilliant illumination.

Fahn smiled his approval; the young assistant seemed gratified.

"A development of the radio towers, combined with the radio dais you saw at the Festival—the apparatus Toroh's brothers tried to steal," Loto said to his father.

A moment later the young scientist had disappeared with his flying lens—taken it outside the cavern to release it into the air.

Fahn sat at the table, with the newly installed mechanism under his fingers. In a few moments the assistant was back, empty-handed; he stood before the now blank crystal mirror with the other men, anxiously watching for the success of his work.

“This was greatly used a few centuries ago," Fahn said. He sighed. "Our ancestors knew so much; it is so hard to keep up with them."

The crystal mirror presently became illuminated. The scene was the darkness of night—stars reflected moonlight from a moon just outside the line of vision. Below—a thousand feet perhaps—a vague palm-dotted landscape was sliding.

To the watchers, the illusion was like flying through the night, and looking downward.

"I shall light the searchlights," Fahn said.

A broad circle of blue-white illumination fell upon the shifting land beneath. Across it, the palms of the island were moving backward. The viewpoint of the whole scene was unsteady. The horizon came up and down, like the horizon viewed from a plunging ship. The moon showed momentarily—then swung sidewise out of sight.

Soon the channel was beneath; the dark mountains were coming nearer; they tilted downward, almost out of sight, as the lens mounted an incline to pass above them.

"Can we find where the plane fell?" Loto asked anxiously.

Fahn did not answer at once. At last he said, "It will be difficult. It may have fallen behind the mountains; or into them. I do not know."

In the mirror the shifting viewpoint presently showed the mountains from above, the searchlight circle was sweeping across a tumbled land of crags, plateaus and ravines—a white land of snow lying thick on the higher peaks. The lens was circling now; the turning, swaying viewpoint made the watchers dizzy.

At last they saw it—a broken plane lying on its crumbled wing. The searchlight clung to it; the lens lowered, until in the mirror the image of the plane seemed no more than a few hundred feet below.

Rogers and Loto recognized it at the same time.

"Toroh's plane!" the older man exclaimed.

There were figures about the plane—moving figures, men and dogs. The men were dragging some apparatus from it—loading it onto a sled. One of the men was Toroh! The viewpoint was close enough now to distinguish him—alive, apparently unhurt.

But the flying lens had descended too close; the Noths were staring upward. A


GEORGIE and Dee gazed from their hovering plane at the empty surface of the level rock face below them. Somewhere in time, Azeela was lying there—unconscious, killed perhaps, for the thought messages from her were stilled. Had Toroh gone on? Or had he stopped to try and find her?

They were anxious moments for Georgie and Dee—moments that by Georgie’s watch stretched into an hour or more. They were both at the point of exhaustion. They had eaten a little—the plane was provisioned—but they had not slept throughout the trip. Georgie made a close calculation; he knew the time-speed of Toroh’s plane; he could estimate closely what Toroh’s dials must have read at the instant Azeela jumped.

They found her at last, lying on the rock unconscious. They stopped, carried her into the plane, and before they started again they had revived her. There was a heart stimulant among the plane’s medicines; she drank it gratefully. She was not injured, though badly bruised by her fall. She had been knocked unconscious as she left the plane. The instant her body parted contact with its vibrations, blackness had come to her; she did not remember striking the rock.

Georgie was jubilant. Had he been able to rest, he would have wanted to go on after Toroh. But he did not dare rest.

“We'll go on home,” he said. “You're a brave girl, Azeela.” He smiled down at her as she lay stretched on the leather seat. “I'll start slowly; you've had all the shock you can stand.”

That same night in which the flying lens had been destroyed found Georgie piloting the plane into the cavern at Anglese City. Fahn and Rogers were there to greet it. Georgie handed down the girls, and descended with a flourish. In the excitement of his triumphant return he forgot how tired and sleepy he was.

Loto at the moment was in another part of the cavern. He came hastening forward. He did not see Azeela at first.

“Georgie!”

“Hello, Loto! Here we are. Were you worried?”

Then Loto saw Azeela.

“I brought her back to you,” Georgie said softly. “There she is, old man—all safe and sound.”

But Loto did not hear him; his arms were around Azeela.

Georgie turned to Dee. “You think he'd sacrifice her for the whole nation of Anglese? I should say not!”

* * *

A month went by—days and weeks of activity throughout the island. To the Scientists it was a time of unparalleled stress and anxiety. The government was in their hands for the first time in history, and a war—the first that any individual of that time world had ever faced—was impending.

With Toroh’s return his attack would not long be postponed. Fahn knew it. The radio proclaimed it to the Bas everywhere. An army must be trained at once; the Bas, Arans and Scientists were appealed to for volunteers.

It was Fahn’s plan not to wait for the Noths to land on the island; but to anticipate the attack and send an army to meet it. The nation responded to the appeal. Conscription had been considered, but within a day the Bas had offered themselves in such numbers that it was obvious any form of conscription would be unnecessary.

The second day after the radio appeal for volunteers, the fact became evident that the Arans were refusing to go to war. In every village, recruiting stations were listing the names of the young men of the Bas who presented themselves, and no Arans came. By the audible broadcasting, Fahn called them severely to account; but still they remained away, or in hiding. They were sought out. Cowardice, sullenness, declaration that their birthright made it unnecessary—they seemed to have a score of reasons, but the fact remained they would not willingly serve.

Scenes of violence were reported the next day. A Bas father, giving two sons to the coming war, had struck down an Aran youth whom he encountered; a party of Bas, angered into unlawfulness, had entered an Aran household in Orelen, beaten an Aran gathering who were holding festivities; an Aran woman had been killed.

“Serves them right,” Georgie exclaimed indignantly. “I’d kill them all.”

Fahn was perturbed; then he shrugged. “We have far more young men from the Bas than we can use. I shall tell them to ignore the Arans. And in warfare such as this an unwilling fighter is no use.”
"Damned cowards," Georgie muttered. "We'll save their hides for 'em, while they stay home and have parties."

The Scientist had caught the words. "Yes, Georgie. Because now that is easiest for us. I want no trouble here on the island. But afterward—when we have won—then we can start dealing with the Arans."

"I wouldn't have 'em on the island," Georgie declared; and he would have been an unfortunate Aran youth who had encountered Georgie during the days that followed.

The recruiting—hand in hand with the manufacturing activities of the cavern—went steadily on. In every principal village the Bas youths were registered, and drilled, as yet without weapons, offered by older men of the Bas, waiting for the equipment and orders to come to them from Anglese City.

The information Fahn held regarding Toroh and his Noth army was vague, unsatisfactory, and its very meagerness seemed to forecast disaster. Somewhere beyond the mountains the Noths were gathering along the Atlantic Coast. Men and fighting dogs in hordes were coming southward. But their scientific equipment of weapons was practically unknown. The thunderbolt globes—of what power Fahn could not say—were all that he was positive they possessed.

It was Toroh's trip back from time that seemed to hold the greatest menace. He had secured some apparatus. What was it? Something invincible, perhaps—something so completely different from anything with which the Anglese were familiar that they could not hope to cope with it.

There were no answers to these questions.

The flying lens—the only one the Anglese possessed—had been destroyed. Others were now being hastily constructed. With them Fahn intended to reconnoiter extensively over the Noth territory. The information thus attained would be immensely valuable.

The principle of this radio-controlled flying platform, as Fahn had said, was newly invented. It was not yet wholly practical. The dals at the Festival was the first crude model; the flying lens was the second. It had been so successful a model for a beginning that Fahn was encouraged to use it with a broader scope. Large platforms were now being built. On them thunderbolt projectors were to be mounted—projectors with an effective radius of a thousand feet. A number of these flying platforms would constitute a mechanical army. Controlled by radio whose operators stayed safely at home, it could be sent forth to battle—with the human army to follow behind it.

The perfecting of the electric fabric repulsive to the earth—an invention revived out of the past and brought to practicability only within the last few months—was the basis of the equipment for the Anglese army now being mobilized. It was kept secret until the last moment.

Two weeks after Georgie's return, the first flying organization was equipped. Two hundred young men selected from the ranks of the Scientists began drilling secretly at night in an open space near Anglese City. Among them were Georgie and Loto. To Georgie the experience was the most extraordinary he had ever undergone. The fabric was like thin black gauze. A loose suit of it incased him, bound tightly at his wrists, throat and ankles. About his waist was strapped a broad cloth belt with several pockets in which he would carry various weapons. There was some sort of a battery attached to the belt, from which a current was turned into the gauze suit.

Adjustments of the current to Georgie's normal weight were made by one of Fahn's assistants, while Georgie stood eyeing the man fearfully. He could feel the current as it was turned on. It was not unpleasant; it made him tingle all over.

In another moment Georgie was ready. Thin cloth slippers were on his feet; by the pressure against the soles he felt as though he weighed not more than five pounds. Involutarily he clutched at Loto, who stood beside him. He felt that a breath of wind would blow him away.

"Let go," Loto grinned. "Make a leap, Georgie."

Obediently, Georgie leaped gingerly into the air. He floated upward, turned over, arms and legs flying, and floated downward, landing gently on his face in the sand. But after a few trials he could hold his balance; the air seemed fluid, like water. With wings fastened to his arms and legs, he could have swum through it.

He suggested that to Loto. Why, with practice, a man could swim through the air, darting about like a fish through water.

Loto laughed. "You'd make an inventor, Georgie. That probably was the first crude way it was used. But later they developed..."
a much better way of propulsion, and we have revived it now."

The motive power consisted of a single metal cylinder to be held in the left hand—an apparatus which in weight and shape was not unlike an ordinary hand flashlight. As Georgie understood its fundamental principle, the thing altered the density of the air in whatever direction it was pointed.

Loto tried to explain it with as few technical words as he could. A spreading, invisible ray from the cylinder penetrated the air for a distance of some ten feet. It separated the molecules of the air, drove them apart. Its action was incredibly swift.

"Well?" demanded Georgie.

"The atmosphere exerts a pressure here of some sixteen pounds to the square inch," said Loto. "The air immediately in advance of this cylinder mouth is almost instantly thinned out. The ray charges the molecules of air—makes them slightly repellent. The result is, Georgie, that immediately in advance of your body the atmospheric pressure is somewhat lessened. Thus, your body moves forward, pushed by the pressure of the air behind you. Try it."

The cylinder had a sliding lever by which its ray was turned on or off. Georgie held it over his head and moved the lever. His body left the ground—shot straight up at increasing speed. There was no rush of wind toward him; instead the air from below seemed to be wafting him upward.

The ground was dropping away. Fifty feet! A hundred feet! Panic struck Georgie; all he could think of to do was to shut off the cylinder power. At once he floated down, turning over helplessly. He landed quite gently, several hundred feet from where he had started, with Loto running there to meet him, laughing at his discomfiture.

You couldn't very well get hurt, that was the beauty of the thing. Georgie plunged with enthusiasm into learning how to handle himself in the air.

Within a week this organization of two hundred Scientist young men were fairly expert with the new flying apparatus. There were several thousand Bas youths now registered in different parts of the island; but the suits and air cylinders for them were not ready. Finally, another hundred were released; and at Anglese City, Mogruud, the Bas leader and a hundred selected Bas young men began learning to use them.

In spite of the indignant protests of Loto and Georgie, both Fahn's daughters urged that they be allowed to try the apparatus; and Fahn gave his permission. "I have no sons to give," he said quietly. "And this warfare is of skill, not strength or endurance. If my girls can help their country, it is their duty—and mine to make the sacrifice."

With this precedent, other Scientist girls—several at Orreen, and twenty at Anglese City—enthusiastically volunteered. Without exception, the girls proved superior to the men. The new art demanded a deft agility—a quickness of thought and movement—a lack of giddiness—which to the girls seemed to come more naturally.

Within a few days Azeela and Dee could dart through the air with incredible dexterity. The cylinder held in the left hand could be pointed quickly in any direction and the body would be drawn that way. Dee, especially, became proficient. She could dart upward, turn, come swooping down head-first or with slow somersaults, graceful as a diving girl, to right herself a few feet above the ground and land on tiptoe.

The result of the girl's proficiency was that they were organized into a separate squad. There were twenty-eight girls in all; thirteen commanded by Azeela, and thirteen by Dee.

During all this time, the Arans had remained in seclusion, keeping off the streets as much as possible. The Bas, drilling without weapons, were eager to be equipped. The king and his council confined themselves to the palace at Anglese City.

There were no boats, except crude sailing canoes, on the island. A few of the newly equipped flying corps went northward; but Fahn, anticipating the completion of other flying lenses, ordered them not to cross the channel. In the cavern, day and night, operators watched the mirrors, flashing the viewpoints from every coast tower on the island, to guard against a surprise attack.

A month had passed since Georgie's return in the plane. He had suggested several times that the plane might be used in the war. But Rogers refused this. Georgie had exhausted the Proton current to the point where now there was barely enough left for a return to Rogers's time world. And the plane in itself as a means of flying through space, would have been of little value in this warfare.
The flying discs, mounted with observing lenses, and with thunderbolt projectors, were now ready. They were sent out one night, controlled from the cavern. It was the first aggressive act of the war—a mechanical army of a hundred thunderbolt globes, sweeping northward to attack the enemy.

In the cavern room, Fahn and his friends sat watching the mirrors, which showed the scene from the viewpoint of the flying mechanisms.

The discs swept northward, following the coastline. Beyond the mountains, far ahead, loomed a great encampment close to the shore, dim and vague in the moonlight. In a few minutes the mechanisms would be there.

Suddenly, one of the mirrors in operation went black. In the others, the scene showed that Toroh was sending up some opposing mechanisms. Dots of silver were mounting from the encampment. They floated slowly upward, but they seemed to seek out the Anglesie flying platforms—pursuing them as though with human intelligence.

One by one the mirrors were going black, as the flying lenses were being destroyed. In a moment, only one was left. It was almost over Toroh's encampment—almost in range where it could have discharged its bolt.

In the mirrored scene, a white dot was growing as it came closer to the lens. Its image grew; it resolved itself from a dot, so what Fahn saw was a thin, gleaming disc. It looked as though it might be whirling. The thing turned, pursued the lens—overtook it—

The last mirror went dark.

The operators left their instruments and gathered around Fahn in perturbation. Toroh had sent up some unknown mechanisms; the flying thunderbolt platforms had crashed to the ground before any of them had come within range of the enemy.

It was during this same night that Toroh first used his broadcasting radio. Fahn's radio voices in the air had constantly been encouraging his people. Now, abruptly, the air burst forth with other voices. Somewhere in the mountains across the channel, Toroh had erected a broadcasting station. He was sending threats through the air to the Anglesie!

It was a surprise; and it disturbed Fahn greatly. Everywhere on the island aerial voices of the enemy were sneering, threatening, boasting of the coming triumph of the Noths. Would the Bas be intimidated?

It might be disastrous; for with the defeat of the flying discs, more than ever now Fahn was depending upon the Bas army.

All that night and the next day, the radio from the cavern sent forth its cheering messages.

By the following noon information began coming to Anglesie City that the Bas were apparently not alarmed. They were jeering back at Toroh's aerial voices, but they were demanding vigorously that the Scientists give them weapons.

"In a week we shall be ready," Fahn told Rogers. "Five thousand air-pressure cylinders we have now at the last process of manufacture. The other weapons are ready. One week more is all we need."

Amid Toroh's aerial threats that day, had come the reiterated triumphant statement that in two weeks more his attack would come. Two weeks still! It was more than Fahn had hoped for.

The statement was Toroh's trickery. Eighteen hours later—the next morning at dawn—a member of the aerial patrol over the channel returned hurriedly to Anglesie City with the news that Toroh's expedition had started by water. Huge barges were coming down the coast, pulled by the giant dogs swimming before them—barges crowded with men and dogs and apparatus.

That morning was one almost of chaos. The invaders would enter the channel near Anglesie City. The thunderbolt projectors which had been distributed thinly about the coast were rushed eastward and concentrated at the channel-mouth. There was no time now to equip the main Bas army. The attack would have to be repelled by the coast defense, and by the small aerial army already formed—one hundred Bas led by Mogruud, two hundred Scientists with whom Loto and Georgie were to serve; and the twenty-six Scientist girls, led by Azeela and Dee.

The radio that morning ordered every able-bodied Bas man on the island to come toward Anglesie City with every dog that could be procured. If the invaders landed, the dogs could best oppose them.

It was at this juncture that the king announced the change of his royal capital to Orleen. The royal family, the councillors, their retainers—all fled in their dog carriages from Anglesie City. Orleen, much further down the channel, would be safe.

News of the king's action spread over the island. Arans from everywhere fled after him, huddling in Orleen.
In the confusion of those hours, the contempt for the Arans passed almost without comment. Orleen was the safest place, and the Bas there—men and women both—scorning to remain among the cowards—came eastward.

By noon the flying army was full accoutered and ready—in a field near Anglose City. Loto, equipped to remain in constant telephonic communication with Fahn, was virtually its leader. Georgie, with his several weapons in his belt, stood beside Loto. Mogruud had his hundred Bas around him. The girls were in two small groups apart.

At a signal from Fahn, the little army rose swiftly into the sunlit sky. The watching throng was stricken silent with awe. The figures in the air arranged themselves in a broad arc, with the officers tiny specks in front; and then swept forward, over the channel toward the mountains and the distant sea.

THE palm-dotted island fell silently away. Ahead lay the blue channel; to the right the open sea. To Georgie the flight—the first of any duration he had taken—was exhilarating. It was soundless; the absence of any rush of air against him made it totally unlike flying in a plane. He seemed to be wafting forward as though the air were his native element.

Loto was just ahead of him. Behind him came the army, maintaining its arc-like formation. A little in front and at a slightly lower level, were the two squads of girls. They were all slim, graceful creatures, most of them under twenty. The black gauze—loose trousers and blouse—showed the white of their limbs beneath. Their heads were bound in deep-red rubber cloth, tight over the forehead and tied in back with flowing ends. With cylinders extended from the left hand, they slid forward through the air head-first, in attitudes as though plunging gracefully in a horizontal dive through water.

Though Georgie felt no rush of air, he found he could not talk to Loto even though no more than twenty feet separated them. The rushing wind between them tore away the words.

Soon they were over the channel. The girls were drifting much lower now. Georgie saw Loto dart down a few feet; then as though he had changed his mind, he came up again. Georgie saw him reach for a mouthpiece that dangled under his chin. He fitted it to his mouth. His voice, magnified to a stentorian roar, rolled out.

"Azeela! Dee! Come higher! You must not go so low!"

Obediently, the two girls rose to the higher level, their little squads following them.

When they were over the mouth of the channel, Georgie saw Toroh’s barges—tiny dark smudges on the water some miles up the coast and a mile or so off shore. His heart leaped, began pounding in spite of his efforts to quiet it.

Following Loto he swept diagonally upward and forward. Presently he saw that there were six of the barges. They were tremendous things, crowded with men and dogs and mechanical apparatus. Spread over each was a huge caging of flashing silver metal. One barge was some distance in the lead; the others struggled out irregularly behind it for perhaps a mile. All the Noth vessels were being drawn slowly through the water by ranks of harnessed dogs swimming before them.

Loto momentarily had shut off his cylinder; his speed was slackening. Georgie overtook him, put an arm on his shoulder. The nearest of the barges was now less than a mile ahead.

A flash upward from the leading barge was followed in a few seconds by a crack of thunder. The bolt dissipated harmlessly into the air. But obviously it was powerful, with an effective range of some two thousand feet—twice the range of the Anglose coast defense.

Toroh’s plan now became apparent. He could batter the Anglose coast projectors while still beyond reach of them, and then make his landing. The cages over the barges were for protection from the smaller thunderbolts of the attacking aerial army.

Georgie knew the cages were only partially effective. A bolt was difficult to aim but it did queer things when it struck. From a short distance—a hundred feet or less—the barges could be set on fire and sunk. Their thin metal hulls were not protected. They could be pierced. The wooden superstructure could be fired; the swimming dogs struck and killed.

In hurried whispers Loto was constantly talking with Fahn back in the cavern. The Scientist’s orders he repeated with his electrically magnified voice that could be heard easily by everyone of the little aerial army.

For a time they circled about, above the barges, but keeping well beyond the two-thousand-foot range. Against the blue of the sky, their figures must have shown
plainly to the Noths. Occasionally a bolt would flash up—harmless at that distance. And the barges pushed steadily forward.

At last Fahn decided the moment for attack had arrived. Loto repeated the order. Georgie's division and Mogruud's separated from the rest. One hundred turned seaward, the others toward the land. They dropped swiftly—straight down, like divers heavily laden with lead, dropping through water. And then—a darting, twisting swarm of insects—from every side at once they attacked the leading barge.

In the depths of the cavern at Anglesc City, Fahn sat in his room of mirrors. A metal band about his head held a receiver to his ear. A black mouthpiece hung against his chest; by lowering his head he could bring his lips to it. Rogers was at his side. The mirrors in every part of the room were lighted—the viewpoints of the coast towers near the mouth of the channel. In several of the mirrored scenes, over the distant water and in the air, black specs were visible—the enemy and Fahn's army above it.

But these were not the vital crystal mirrors. A small one—a foot square, perhaps—stood on the table before Fahn. He and Rogers were gazing into it intently. The mirror was connected with a tiny lens strapped to Loto's forehead; it gave Loto's viewpoint of the battle—showed the scene exactly as Loto saw it.

Fahn was silent—a stern, anxious old man, with all his science around him, sitting in seclusion to direct this warfare upon which the fate of his people depended. Occasionally he would murmur something to Rogers; and the other man would speak into a mouthpiece—an order for the operator of the broadcasted aerial voices, controlled from another part of the cavern. Then, throughout the island, cheering words to the Bas would resound—news of the progress of the battle. But Fahn's gaze at the little mirror never wavered.

Georgie's and Mogruud's division descended upon the leading barge. The barge spat forth its bolts, but it could discharge only one or two against a hundred of the tiny ones of its attackers. Looking down from Loto's viewpoint overhead, the barge was assailed on every side by the pencils of electrical flame. Figures dropped inert into the water; others, wounded, wavered upward. The wire cage over the barge was sizzling and crackling; the swimming dogs, a dozen or more of them, crumpled in the water and were dragged forward in their harness by the others.

The engagement had lasted no more than a minute when the air about the barge was suddenly plunged into darkness. Everything down there was blotted out—a patch of solid ink on the sea. The Noth vessel had exploded a bomb whose etheric vibration absorbed all light over a radius of five hundred feet from its source.

Fahn smiled grimly. The darkness there would pass presently. His own leaders, Loto, Georgie, Mogruud and the two girls, were so equipped. Each of them could discharge such a bomb—a puff of darkness, cloaking everything around them in temporary invisibility.

Fahn heard his own orders roared by Loto. The attacking figures came up. But there were not two hundred of them now—a score perhaps lay down there in the water. A dozen more were wounded; a few were moving slowly homeward through the air.

Around the attacked Noth vessel the darkness still hung. But it was thinning out; in it now the vague outlines of the barge could be seen. Within a minute the dark patch was done. One end of the barge was blazing, but the Noths were extinguishing the flames. Other figures were cutting loose the dead dogs in the water—dogs were leaping overboard to take their places.

The attacked barge presently moved onward; slowly, inexorably, they were all coming down the coast. They were no more than a mile or two now from the estuary of the channel-mouth.

Three times more Fahn ordered a division down at the same barge. The Noth tactics were repeated. The barge discharged a few of its bolts and then enveloped itself in blackness—an absence of light that even the thunderbolts could not illumine.

These brief engagements were largely a matter of individual action. Warfare was new to the Angleses, but they were learning. The huge bolts from the barge could not parallel for long the water level; inevitably they turned downward to discharge themselves. Close to the water the attackers were comparatively safe.

When the Angleses came up after these attacks and reformed themselves in orderly array, there were but ten more of their number missing. But it was fifty in all, and a score of wounded.

The attacked barge now was blazing end to end. Its crowded deck was a turmoil
of figures. They were plunging overboard—men and dogs—to avoid the flames. In a moment the barge tilted upward at its stern. Its torn bow was admitting the water; it slid downward, hissing, and disappeared beneath the surface. Figures bobbed up from the swirl—inert, charred figures; and others among them, still alive, swam about in aimless confusion.

One barge! But there were five others. And these others had all pushed forward until now they were almost down to the channel. Fahn realized that there were five hundred Noths and as many dogs crowded upon each of them. They could take to the water when still beyond range of his coast projectors and come forward swimming individually—each man mounted upon his dog. The coast defense could strike down no more than a few of them if they came in that fashion. Twenty-five hundred men and giant brutes, landing on the island.

AZEELA and Dee were hovering close to Loto; they were asking their father's permission to try a new plan. The battle could not be maintained as it was going; the hand thunderbolt globes held but ten charges each, and the equipment of each individual was only three globes. A third of the thunderbolts were already exhausted in sinking one barge.

Fahn's expression did not change; only the grip of his fingers as he clenched them and the rising muscles under his thin cheeks betokened his emotion. His voice was steady, grim as always when he ordered his daughters to their desperate venture.

Azeea and Dee, with their twenty-six comrades, selected the barge that was now leading. In a closely knit group they hovered above it. Its thunderbolt shot up, but could not reach them. From the girls a pure-white beam of light shot downward—twenty-six tiny rays blending into one. Rogers, bending over Fahn to gaze into the little mirror, was amazed. Unlike any beam of light he had ever seen, this one was curved. It descended from the girls in a slightly bent bow, ending at the barge.

Fahn whispered a swift explanation to Rogers. To the Noths, looking upward along the beam, it would not appear curved, but straight. The figures of the girls, by an optical illusion, would be seen, not where they actually were, but to one side.

The girls held their curved white ray steady. And plunging down the beam, following its slightly curved path, were the figures of Azeea and Dee.

The Noths saw them coming; a dozen bolts leaped into the air, one upon the other; but they flashed harmlessly to one side of their mark.

Within twenty seconds the two girls were close to the barge; yellow-red spurs of flame leaped from their weapons—flame that could be hurled thirty feet but no farther. It enveloped the barge—licking, seething, burning liquid gases that withered everything they touched. A puff of darkness which the retreating girls had left behind them blotted out the scene; and out of it an instant later Azeea and Dee came safely. The shaft of light from the girls above was extinguished as the two mounted to join them.

When light came again around the barge, it was sinking. Soon the swirling water held nothing but black, twisted figures.

The maneuver could not be repeated successfully. From the other barges the Noths would have seen the curved beam—understood it and made allowances for it. Azeea and Dee, triumphant and flushed with their success, pleaded to try it again, but Fahn would not let them.

The afternoon was waning; the western sky was red; overhead clouds were gathering. And then Fahn ordered a general attack on all the barges.

The sun had set; the twilight deepened into night—a night of flashing lights, crackling artificial thunder; spurs of lurid flame; hissing of fire against water. At intervals, rockets came up; bursting, they cast a blue-white glare that for the space of a minute illumined for the Noths the menacing, darting figures.

The atmospheric disturbance of the past hours suddenly brought from the sky an electrical storm. Nature, more powerful than man, shot forth her own bolts to add to the din. They were in character, very different from the harnessed, man-made lightning. Forked, jagged, crackling with their nearness, they leaped downward out of the low-hanging clouds.

The storm was brief as it was severe. It swept away. The moon had risen blood-red; it cast now its lurid light over the water—a full moon, transmuted through gold to silver as it mounted higher.

Another Noth vessel had been sunk. There were but three of the barges afloat. They were in distress. Many of their swimming dogs lay dead in the harness. Aboard all three of them, figures were
fighting with flames. They clustered in a group near the center of the channel.

Loto had withdrawn his forces, reduced now to half their original number; exhausted, they hovered out of range above their adversaries. The wounded were still straggling back through the air; a few of them already had arrived at the cavern.

Again Fahn ordered his army down. It would be the last attempt.

In the cavern room of mirrors, Fahn had not moved from his seat for hours. Often he could not see the battle plainly for Loto, disobeying orders, had many times cast himself into the thick of it.

But now Loto was aloft; by the moonlight and the glare of the rockets and bombs, Fahn saw that another Noth vessel had appeared—a very small barge. It was close inshore, coming swiftly forward and from it little objects gleaming silver were mounting. One after the other they came sailing up.

Fahn rasped an order; Loto’s voice roared it out. The men and girls who were descending to the attack halted, circling about—wondering what had happened.

The first of the white objects came sailing horizontally across the channel. It was moving slowly. It seemed to be a whirling white disc some foot or two in diameter.

Loto was still some distance away from it when a group of girls passed between him and the disc. The thing seemed to turn toward them. One of the girls became confused; it struck her. She fell. The disc, its rotation halted, fell also. Loto saw then what it was—broad, thin, crossed blades of steel, inclined to each other like the blades of a propeller. It had mounted and sustained itself in the air by its rotation. Loto remembered the defeat of the flying thunderbolt platforms which Fahn had sent northward to Toroh’s encampment. These whirling knives were what had destroyed them!

The newly arrived barge was now sending up in every direction a slow but steady stream of the whirling knives. They seemed so easy to avoid that the aerial army at first paid them little heed. Loto’s warning from Fahn rang out; but it came almost too late. The knives sought out the figures in the air. They began falling—cut, mangled by the whirling blades. There was confusion. The army mounted; but other knives had been sent straight upward and were floating down. Uncannily, they singled out their victim.

Fahn understood now. This was the weapon Toroh had procured from that time world of the past. These whirling knives were strangely, powerfully magnetized; they followed the human bodies passing near them, seeking contact. The Scientist leader had ordered his fighters to the sea level; the knives as they came lower, seemed to have spent themselves. They could be avoided. But nearly forty of the Angelese had met death before the lesson was learned.

The three larger barges were again advancing toward the Angelese coast. Without warning, without orders from Fahn, the little remnant of girls led by Azcela and Dee, darted at them. It was a movement, not fool-hardy, but well and swiftly planned. The girls, holding close to the surface, got themselves between two of the barges. The Noths could not fire, for they would have struck each other. A puff of inky darkness spread; out of it at close range jets of fire sprang at the Noths; then the girls came back. One of the Noth vessels was a mass of flames; the other two wavered—then they began retreating.

For a moment there was silence and darkness, lighted only by the moon and the flickering light from the blazing barge. The whirling blades were no longer being launched; the Angelese were again poised in the air.

Fahn had ordered that the small barge be attacked when, abruptly, from it a low hum sounded. Georgie and Loto were hovering together at the moment; the barge was some five hundred feet below them and slightly off to one side. There seemed no dogs on it; only a few men under its wire cage, and a single large piece of apparatus.

The hum grew louder, more intense, as though some gigantic dynamo had been set into motion.

“What’s that?” Georgie demanded.

But Loto did not know.

Mogruud, with the remains of his division, was in the air half a mile away. He was on the other side of the small barge; his men, moving in scattered groups, began passing over it.

The hum was rising in pitch, up the scale until it became a shrill electrical scream. Mogruud’s men wavered—struggled as though to avoid being pulled downward.

Then Loto knew what it must be—the rest of the apparatus Toroh had secured out of the past—a giant electro-magnet of
some unknown variety. It was pulling at every figure in the air—drawing them irresistibly toward it.

Loto and Georgie could feel the pull—invisible fingers snatching at them. The girls near at hand were fighting against it. Mogruud was coming forward with an effort, like a swimmer struggling with the clutch of an undertow. Several of his men, closer to the barge, had been drawn to it—flattened helplessly against its wire caging. Fire was leaping from their burning bodies. They were electrocuted.

In the cavern, Fahn sat tense, impotent. He could hear, as plainly as though out there over the sea, the scream of that uncanny thing that was reaching out its invisible electrical fingers to gather in its victims.

At his side, for an hour past, Rogers had been operating the larger mirrors—flash- ing into them scenes from the various towers along the coast. Now Fahn heard him give a sharp, horrified exclamation.

Rogers was staring at a mirrored scene from a coast tower near Orleen. Moonlight; purple, starry sky; the deep purple of the channel; to one side, the dim outlines of the Orleen houses. And from the channel off Orleen, lights were flashing; a bomb burst; its glare showed crowded barges close inshore! One of them, already at the beach, was disgorging its men and brutes!

CHAPTER VIII

THE NEW LIFE

ONCE again, Toroh’s trickery was disclosed. To Fahn the tactics of the Noths in the battle off Anglese City were now understandable. The Noth attack, at which Fahn had hurled all his armed forces, had been more than a ruse to cover up Toroh’s main offensive at Orleen.

Toroh’s orders, doubtless, had been to prolong the engagement, until, under cover of night, his main forces could effect their landing at the other end of the island. This small barge with the magnet had perhaps been ordered to slip by—hugging the north shore of the channel—and proceed to Orleen. But its commander had, at what he must have considered a decisive moment, used it against the remnant of the little army.

Toroh’s landing at Orleen was taking place; the channel expedition had served its purpose. The two remaining barges off Anglese City were in full retreat toward the open sea. The smaller barge, with its screaming magnet, was heading swiftly down the channel toward Orleen. The figures in the air were struggling against its pull. Some were losing, being hurled forward with control of themselves lost; others were forcing their way down to the water-level where the attraction seemed less. Still others had succeeded in escaping upward beyond range. High overhead they circled, seeking some way of helping their unfortunate comrades.

The double disaster was more than Fahn could cope with, or even watch closely in the two mirrors. Orleen lay on a peninsula some ten miles broad—water on three sides of it. The Noths were landing, spreading around the shores; across the land from shore to shore they were massed, but as yet they had not entered the city. Thousands of Arans were there—the king and his royal family—penned like rats in a trap. And there was only the small cavern with its meager number of Scientists to defend them.

Georgie found himself near the outer edge of the magnetic attraction. He could see the figures in the air nearer the barge, struggling to escape from it. He did not know where Loto was; or Azeela or Dee. He saw Mogruud, with fifteen or twenty of the Bas about him. They were passing swiftly below.

Georgie wondered what he should do. The two larger barges were withdrawing. Some of the aerial figures were following them. Georgie started that way, uncertainly. The figures were attacking the barges, from low down, near the surface of the water. Mogruud and his men were there now. Georgie hastened.

This last attack of the Anglese was one of desperate fury. Georgie could see the flash of the bolts, close to the water. One of the barges must have fired through its own darkness and struck its mate. As the blackness cleared, Georgie saw that both the Noth vessels were blazing. One of them sank plunging into the water.

The Anglese—one of them mounting—cast loose a light-bomb. In the brilliant glare, the aerial figures were darting about over the surface of the water, seeking out the Noth men and dogs who were swimming toward the island—striking them with the little thunderbolts, or with spurs of yellow-red flame at closer range. Georgie arrived to join them. It was ghastly, but necessary, work. He used his
wepons until they were all exhausted.

The battle was won—all but the giant
magnet. In the distance its blood-curdling
scream still sounded.

And then Georgie saw Dee. She had been
several thousand feet up, flying with an-
other girl, when the magnet was first put
into operation. They were not close
enough to feel its pull. A whirling knife
had approached them; it struck the other
girl—killed her. It was spent, but a corner
of it had knocked Dee’s motor-cylinder
from her hand. She had begun floating
down. Ever since she had been trying to
swim through the air, with arms and legs
kicking she had fought to sustain herself.

She was almost at the surface when
Georgie saw her struggling ineffectually
like a swimmer exhausted. He darted to
her and gathered her into his arms. His
cylinder drew them both upward.

“Dee,” he whispered. “My little Dee! You’re safe!”

Loto had dropped closely to the surface.
The magnet was pulling him; but with his
cylinder held against it, he could make
headway. The magnet now had done most
of its work; those in the air had either
succumbed, or escaped beyond range.

To one side, Loto could see the attack
on the other two barges. Fahn’s voice in
his ear told him of the landing at Orleean;
the Scientist ordered them all back. They
were needed at Orleean; they must return.

But the magnet barge was heading down
the channel. It would be used at Orleean.
It must be stopped—destroyed now. Loto
disobeyed Fahn. He headed for the little
barge.

It was a plunge of no more than a few
minutes. Soon Loto was well within the
magnetism; he could not withdraw now.
He tried to think clearly. Those others of
the Anglese who had met this death, had
lost control of themselves in the air. They
had plunged forward, struggling, whirling
so that they had not been able to use
their weapons.

Loto had no thunderbolts remaining.
His only weapon was the flaming liquid
gas which he could project some fifty feet.

Just above the surface, head first, like
an arrow he slid forward through the air.
He did not fight against the magnet; he
used his cylinder only to keep himself
from turning sidewise.

He was conscious of the dark outlines of
the barge rushing at him. He fired his jet
of flame; but though he did not know it
then, he had fired too soon. The flames
fell short. A downward thrust of his cy-
linder power forced him upward. He bare-
ly missed the wire caging as his body shot
over it—past it.

The magnet’s scream was deafening.
The Noths on the barge had fired a small
thunderbolt between the wires, but had
missed the swiftly passing mark.

Loto’s momentum carried him a hundred
feet or more beyond the barge. The mag-
net stopped him, drew him swiftly back.
He was turning over now. He had lost
control of himself. The sea, the sky, the
approaching barge—were mingled in
whirling confusion. He knew he could
never escape; he must strike the magnet
with his flame, this time or never. A
moment more and his body would be
electrocuted against the cage.

A tiny bolt cracked past him. He turned
over again, righted himself momentarily,
and fired. The electrical scream died into
abrupt silence; the flames had caught the
magnet, burned out its coils.

Released suddenly, Loto’s body shot
upward with the pull of his cylinder. The
cafe, with flames spreading under it, dropped away beneath him.

He righted himself, and at a distance of
about three hundred feet, hung poised.
The flames spread over the barge; its few
Noth figures plunged frantically into the
water.

Loto mounted upward to join his com-
rades. Barely seventy-five of the original
three hundred and twenty-eight, were left.
Ten of them were girls. Loto found
Azeela safe. Georgie still carried Dee in
his arms.

The flames from the burning barges died
out; the silent moonlit channel was strewn
with floating bodies. It seemed almost
futile to search for their wounded; but
they descended, and for a time moved
about near the surface. Two, they found
still alive—one burned, the other, a girl,
mangled by a flying knife.

Silently, with their burdens, they took
their way back through the air to the
cavern.

It was a night of confusion. The Noths
were clustered around Orleean, waiting for
the dawn before they entered the city.
They were still coming across the channel
—swimming dogs, mounted by men. All
night they came. The puny garrison of
the Orleean Cavern was powerless to stop
them. It exhausted its bolts; it began
sending out calls for help.

The Bas around Anglese City were mo-
THE MAN WHO MASTERED TIME

bilizing with their dogs. Hastily Fahn equipped them with weapons—hand thunderbolts and flame projectors. An hour and a half before dawn they were ready to start—an almost helpless attempt to stem the horde of invaders who now held the entire west end of the island.

The little rag-end of aerial army that returned from the battle was exhausted, but in a few hours, it too was ready to start.

Fahn, with his two daughters, and Rogers, Loto and Georgie, took the Frazia plane. On its platform Fahn mounted a single projector—the most powerful he possessed.

They started an hour before dawn—silent as they gazed down at the island of palms that was passing beneath them. They overtook their Bas army—left it behind them. In the air, back over Angelese City, tiny specks showed that the aerial army was starting. Above the hum of the Frazia motors, aerial voices of the Angelese City radio sounded—voices that told the Bas peasants living between the two cities to come eastward. They were obeying; little groups of refugees—old men, women and children—were moving backward along all the roads. Ahead in the sky occasional flashes shot up from Orleen.

"The Arans went there to avoid the deluge," Rogers said suddenly, and his laugh was grim.

But no one answered him.

Behind them presently the eastern sky was brightening. Loto was driving the plane, with Rogers beside him. The daylight grew—began reddening.

"Father! See, there is Orleen!"

The second largest city of the island,

Orleen lay in a hollow, with twin peaks close behind it, the mouth of the channel and the gulf in front and to the sides. It was an Aran city, more beautiful even than the capital.

The plane, flying high, was circling.

Loto’s gaze went to the dawn. An omen of bloodshed! Azeela had called the crimson moon that, the night of the Festival. It was more than an omen—this dawn. The sun came up a huge, distorted ball of crimson fire, with lines of flame radiating from it to the zenith. A dark mass of rain cloud, hanging low above Orleen, lost its blackness as it soaked up the crimson light. The sky, even to the western horizon, was steeped in blood; the water reflected it; the air itself seemed to hold it suspended.

"The day of the deluge," murmured Loto. "Who could doubt it, seeing this? The blood that will be spilled today—"

As though to symbolize his words, the cloud above Orleen began spilling its rain. And as the water fell, it caught the crimson sunlight—a myriad tiny drops of blood falling upon the Aran city.

The storm was transitory; the rain cloud swept past; but the blood in the sky remained.

In the hour that had passed since the plane left Angelese City, the Noths had occupied Orleen. Its cavern was taken. The Noth men and dogs stood in solid ranks around the mountain base; the beaches were black with them. Across the channel they were still coming—riders mounted upon swimming dogs—an occasional barge. There were no sounds of thunderbolts in the city—no flashes. But as the plane descended, human sounds were heard—faint screams. And the city streets were in confusion.

Fahn was staring down into the city through spectacles with lenses mounted in short black tubes. He murmured something that his companions did not catch. His face was white and set; he was struggling to hold his composure.

"Descend, Loto. They are not armed with thunderbolts; those are all with Toroh and his men in the cavern."

The plane glided down, circling low above the city. The scene of carnage there became a series of brief, fragmentary pictures. Above the drone of the Frazia motors, the snarling of fighting dogs sounded; the screams of men and women, the shrill treble of children—human screams of death agony from the fangs of brutes tearing at them.

The plane passed low above a city street, following its length to the blue water that lapped on the white sand at its end. The street seemed full of dogs. A Noth rider—sinister, animal-like with his black-bound head and his naked torso covered with black hair—arrived at a silent white house, with its white columns, splashing fountain, and vivid trellised flowers. The Noth dismounted, rushed into the house; he came out dragging an Aran woman—flung her white body to the eager snarling brute. At the beach hundreds of terrified Arans sprang into the water; but the dogs followed them, pulled them under, released them at last, and the surf flung back their mangled bodies to the sand.

There was a public square, where a hundred or more Arans had gathered. The dogs charged them—tore at them—flung
them into the air—fought over their broken bodies long after life was gone.

To every corner of the city the dogs spread simultaneously. A child climbed a pergola—a little Aran boy, white-skinned, with long golden curls and a plump baby face. The dogs could not reach him. A Noth man climbed up, pulled him down.

Loto had given the Framia controls to his father. With a small thunderbolt globe at his belt, he went to the platform outside the cabin. Presently he found Azeela beside him. Her arm was around him; together they clung to their insecure footing, watching the scenes below as the plane made its swift circle over the city.

What could Fahn do? The thunderbolt projector, here on the platform, could kill a few Noths—a few dogs here and there. But of what avail among these hordes? The Orleen Cavern? Could they attack that? Toroh was probably there in the cavern. If they could kill him, these Noth barbarians without a leader—

Confused and sick from what he was seeing, Loto tried to force Azeela into the cabin, but the white-lipped girl would not go. The plane approached a house where on the roof top an Aran woman crouched with two little girls huddled at her feet. A Noth appeared from below, dashed at them across the roof. Beneath the eaves a dozen dogs stood with bared, dripping fangs held upward.

The plane was almost over the house. Loto pointed his globe downward, pressed its lever. There was a flash; a miniature crack of thunder; the globe recoiled in his hand. On the roof top the Noth man and the Aran woman and her children lay dead. The woman’s white robe was blackened; the children’s bodies were black—shriveled; a cornice of the building was ripped off; the woodwork was blazing.

It was so useless! Loto flung the globe from him, loathing it for having killed that woman and her little girls. He drew Azeela back with him into the cabin.

The king’s palace of Orleen stood near the waterfront, in the midst of broad, magnificent gardens. A mob of Noths surged around it, into the lower doors, on the balconies and roof top. As the plane passed overhead, its occupants caught a fleeting glimpse of the queen and her children, the girl wives of the king and the king himself—in the face of death with petty barriers at last broken down—all huddled together in a corner of the roof. The Noths rushed at them—broad, heavy swords flashing.

The plane swept past.

The twin peaks of Orleen stood six hundred feet apart, just behind the city. The one that housed the cavern had a broad circular base, with a ragged, volcanic-looking cone above. The other peak was considerably higher; it looked down upon its fellow.

To the higher of the peaks, Fahn had directed Rogers to fly the plane. The Scientist had hardly spoken. He was pale, grim as ever, but his gaze upon his daughters held a curious softness. What were his plans? What were they going to do? Georgie asked the questions; but Fahn ignored them.

The little aerial army approaching from Anglese City was now in sight. Fahn’s radio spoke to it. He ordered it back, and ordered it to descend and stop the Bas army and its dogs. All of them were to return to the capital.

The plane landed on a small level rock near the summit of the higher peak. Over the cavern, six hundred feet away, a solitary male figure stood. The blood light of the sunrise fell full upon it. Toroh! He was standing there, regarding the city.

Fahn leaped to the projector, but Toroh had disappeared.

“Hurry!” exclaimed the Scientist. He still would not let them question him. He was unslashing the projector; they helped him lower it to the ground. He leaped down after it, adjusting it, swinging it to bear down upon the lower peak.

“We must hurry,” he repeated. He was back on the cabin platform. “They will be out of the cavern, firing upon us.”

The Noths down there were gazing up; others were now pouring out of the cavern entrance.

Fahn’s projector was trained on the crater of the lower mountain. From this greater height its depths were visible.

In the cabin of the plane the Scientist’s arms went around his daughters. “Goodby, my girls—for a little time,” he whispered in their own tongue.

They were frightened; suddenly Dee was crying. But he pushed them from him. He would attack the cavern; they must all stay in the plane—rise high—very high.

Something in the man’s look—the command in his voice—struck them all silent. They obeyed. He climbed down to the rock. The plane’s helicopters drew it swiftly into the air.
The sun was above the eastern horizon; the sky seemed an inverted bowl of blood. Beneath the plane, Fahn's figure, standing beside his projector, showed clear cut against the black rock under him. At the base of the cavern-mountain Noths had appeared with apparatus. They were adjusting it hurriedly.

A blue-white flash from Fahn's projector spat downward across the six hundred feet and into the crater mouth. Thunder rolled out. Another flash. Another—until they became almost continuous. Far down in the earth within the crater the slumbering forces there began to answer. A rumbling sounded—a low, ominous muttering, pregnant with infinite power. Steam hissed upward; a puff of smoke—

The plane had been ascending rapidly; it was thousands of feet up now. Fahn's thunderbolts persisted; and at last the angered fires of the earth were unleashed. The mountain seemed to split apart; the report was deafening; flaming gases, cinders and ashes were hurled upward and outward.

The main force of the explosion was sidewise toward the city, but even so the plane barely avoided the torrent of molten rock and blazing gas that mounted from below.

The city was engulfed in flame over which a heavy smoke hung like a pall. A tremendous lake of viscous liquid fire lay where the peaks and the cavern once had been. The earth was rumbling, shaking, splitting apart. The scene was vague—dull with a lurid red glare that struggled with the blackness of the smoke.

A moment, and a rift appeared. The smoke seemed to part, roll aside. Through the rift the burning city showed for an instant clear and distinct—the crowded city in which now no single human or beast could have remained alive.

Still not content, the earth was heaving over the whole western end of the island. And from the sea a great tidal wave came rolling up over the sinking land—hissing, quenching the fires, obscuring everything in a cloud of steam.

Like a mist, the steam presently dissipated. The turgid waters lashed themselves into furious waves that gradually were stillled.

It was daylight—sullen red day—with only the wreckage on the waters—charred fragments of bodies, thousands of them floating for miles around—mute evidence of what had gone before.

Once again the plane hung like a shimmering ghost above the towering piles of steel and masonry—New York City at the peak of its civilization. To Azeela and Dee it had been a brief trip of awe and wonder—a trip northward through space and back through time.

After the cataclysm, they had stayed but a week back in Anglese City. The entire western end of the island had sunk into the gulf, carrying Toroh and his Noths and the Arans and their king to destruction. In Anglese City a new government was formed—a democracy of the Bas, with Mogruud at its head.

Rogers was impatient to return to his wife in the New York City of his birth. Azeela and Dee, left orphans, had no wish to stay. Unobtrusively as it had come, the Frazia plane departed.

In the humming, glowing cabin of the plane the voyagers were waiting for the dials to reach the time world for which they were heading. On one of the side benches, the golistic figures of Loto and Azeela sat a little apart from the others; they were talking softly as they gazed down through the window beside them.

"You think Mogruud will make a good leader?" he asked. "My father would have been so strong—stern, but always just and fair—" Her eyes had filled with tears.

He pressed her hand sympathetically. "I know, Azeela. But you mustn't grieve. He gave his life for his people—"

"Yes, And he said 'Good-by—for a little time.' Oh, Loto—I did not realize then what he meant."

Rogers had been talking to Georgie and Dee. He left them to attend to the motors. Dee was watching the scene beneath the plane. As they fled back through the centuries the great city was melting away.

"Your city that we're going to," she said after a long silence, "Georgie, is it like this? Are we almost to its time now?"

"No," he laughed. "It's a very little, puny city I have to show you, Dee. I used to think it was wonderful! But it's only a conceited child—learning as fast as it can and thinking it knows everything. I used to be like that myself. But this sort of trip changes one."

She did not answer. "I'm glad you're coming back with us, Dee."

"Yes," she said abstractedly.

"Dee," he persisted out of another silence. "I wonder if you know how happy it makes me to have you—here where we're
going? I've wanted to tell you for a long time. I mean—maybe you don't know how I feel. I—"

***

On this return journey the plane had now reached the height of its time velocity. The swiftly changing form of the city blurred the scene into a confusion of shifting details, among which only the broadest fundamentals were discernible. The northern section of Central Park presently lay open. Then the great building that covered its southern end melted into nothingness, and trees and water were in its stead.

Georgie was at the dials. "One hundred years! We're almost into our own century."

Through decreasing intensities of the Proton current, they slackened their time velocity. The park, whitened with winter, turned green again as the previous summer was reached. Soon the days separated from the nights. The sun came up from the west, plunged swiftly across the sky, and dropped into the east.

It was spring, but the regression soon brought winter again. A January snowfall lay white beneath the naked trees of the park. But it was autumn in a moment.

Rogers was watching the dials closely. Summer again; then spring. In one of the brief periods of night he threw the switch to the first intensity. The plane began drifting to the south. The dim stars were swinging eastward, overhead in a murky sky. The city lights shone yellow.

The roof of the Scientific Club came into view among the buildings south of the plane. Rogers threw off the current completely.

"Look, Dee!" cried Georgie. "Look, Azeela! There it is at last! See the board inclosure?"

***

An evening in March. In the large living room of the Banker's Park Avenue apartment, a group of his friends were gathered. Dinner was over; a dignified butler was serving coffee; the men were lighting their cigars.

A matured woman and four men—all in evening dress—were sitting in a group; mingling with their voices came the soft, limpid tones of a piano. It stood in a secluded alcove—a grand piano of carved mahogany. On a bench before its keyboard, a young man in a Tuxedo was sitting playing. Georgie, Dee stood beside him, leaning against the instrument. She was gazing at the page of music with a puzzled frown; then at his fingers as they roamed the keys, and then, in admiration at his face.

On a high-back davenport before an open fireplace, Loto sat with Azeela. There was an artificial black flower in her spun gold hair—the mourning custom of her time world. Her milk-white throat was bare; her clinging blue dress made her seem taller and older.

"That's very pretty music," she said finally. "So big an instrument—this piano as you call it—you never would think one could play it."

"Chopin," he answered. "A piece by Chopin. Georgie plays Chopin mighty well. Azeela, there is so much I have to show you. Just that one little thing—Chopin, for instance. I want you to hear the music of some of the great composers—and our pianists."

Georgie and Dee left the piano and advanced to the fireplace. Azeela moved over on the davenport. Loto stood up, but Georgie shook his head.

"Thanks. Dee and I thought we'd try the window seat."

Across the room the Big Business Man, the Doctor, and the Banker were demanding additional details from Rogers. Lylda sat among them listening to her husband's narrative.

Enscounced in the window seat, Georgie and Dee gazed out at the yellow lights of the city around them.

There was a soft, shaded rose light beside the girl. Georgie was not looking out of the window, but at her. He had seen Dee in many costumes, but never, he thought, was she so beautiful as now.

A girl of his own time world. He had not realized that this was the way he had always wanted her to look. Her dress was soft and clinging. Like Azeela, she wore the dark mourning flower.

Feeling his gaze, she turned.

"You like the way Lylda has clothed me? It feels very strange."

"Yes," he said. "You look—beautiful!"

She turned back to the window in confusion. From below, the hum of the city floated up to them; the raucous sirens of automobiles.

"Yes," he repeated. "I do like it very much, Dee."

Abruptly his arms were around her; he was kissing her.

"Georgie! Some one will see you!"

"No," he protested. "No, they won't. Anyway, suppose they do? I don't care—do you?"
WHAT DO YOU THINK?

(Continued from page 8)

s-f classic, "The Great Stone of Sardis"; and the rare "Ship of Flame" by William Stone, (orig. $7.50).
May your Munsey file never run low.
Leif D. Afen, Jr.
910 Windsor Rd.,
Rockford, Ill.

WANTS MORE FRANK R. PAUL

The excellent appearance of the November issue of F.N. was pleasantly reminiscent of the earlier issues of your magazine and, in my opinion, further emphasizes the fact that all of the art work should be done by Finlay and Paul, with Finlay doing most of the covers.
The publication of the Merritt stories and other classics in a new magazine appears to be an excellent idea. I would suggest, however, that these issues be of good quality paper and have trimmed edges.

R. C. Mainfort.
414 W. Hampton Dr.,
Indianapolis 8, Ind.

A FANTASY FEMME

Greetings to Mary Gnaedinger. I am enclosing a money order for three dollars for 6 issues of Famous Fantastic Mysteries and 6 issues of Fantastic Novels, beginning with the December number of F.F.M.

I am almost a shut-in, 70 years young.

One thing I am not going to do is to comment on your stories. If I don't like one, someone else will like it.

I am sorry to disagree with some of your correspondents about it being so easy to get Edgar Rice Burroughs' books. It has taken me 4 years to get 21, and I have the help of 3 big book dealers. I am a Merritt fan and have 8 of his books and would like to find "The Snake Mother." Also have 31 of H. Rider Haggard, 16 Talbot Mundy and 32 of Sax Rohmer. I would like to hear from others who have books by the above writers if they want to sell. Price must be moderate. I have a very limited income and I am not looking for first editions.

I like the readers' department. I see names from my old home town (Kansas City, Mo.) every so often.
And your cover pictures. I just wonder where they keep the beauty parlors. Plucked eyebrows, marcelled hair, painted toe and finger nails. I just can't match them up with the stories.

Yes, this is my first and only letter so far. I will be looking for my mag mail—soon.

Thanking you for lots of good reading.

Pearl M. Blank.
951 Florence St.,
Palm City, Calif.

LOOKING FOR EX-SEAMAN FANS

I've heard already from two people who have "Ship of Ishtar" for sale, since you printed my letter. Thanks a lot for printing it. It was really swell of you.

I've had an offer of a $2.95—400 page book of 18 stories of "Hall of Fame" classics—but the book is out of the question for me—for I'm ill with a very bad heart and the only thing I can afford is magazines and other publications, paying up to 50¢ for them. That, you see, is the reason I'm so devoted to F.N. and F.F.M., because I can collect such outstanding works of fantastic literature by the great masters with a minimum of cost to me.

I'm only 20 now (my birthday was the 28th of September) but I'm confined to home most of the time, though I try getting a job to earn some money now and then. But it seldom works out.

My magazines and letters keep me occupied and happy, so could you again please print a plea for some (lots) more letters for me? I assure you I shall answer each and every letter. The more the merrier, as they say.

I wonder, are there any seamen or ex-seamen science fiction or fantasy fans among your readers? Being an ex-seaman (American Merchant Marine '38-'45) of course, I'd like especially to hear from them—also from some others.

I have nearly a two year collection of Weird Tales Magazine minus January 1948 and July 1948. I'll trade them with anyone who'll send me a copy of R. S. Shaver's "I Remember Lemuria" in the 1945 issue of Amazing Stories and any other stories by R. S. Shaver, up to January 1948. I'll trade two to three W.T.'s for one R. S. Shaver story—trade two to one (three to three) for best condition mags. I'd rather trade for Merritt's "Ship of Ishtar" if possible and save more for F.N.'s and F.F.M.'s.

I liked "The White Gorilla" by Elmer Brown Mason very well. The "Elf-Trap" was quite interesting. "The Living Portrait" was thrilling and "Minos of Sardanes" of course was exceptional, and I am awaiting anxiously the other one of the trilogy, "Polaris and the Goddess Glorian".

Again I say thanks—thanks a lot! Thanks for a trio of really great science fiction fantasy magazines and "What Do You Think?" They're wonderful! And please don't ever let us down with poor stories or serials. Keep up the fine work with your eminently great mgs., F.F.M., F.N., and S.S.S. (Super Science Stories is my favorite for entertaining science fiction).

S.T.F. Fantastically yours,

Glen Wright.
R. D. 2 Lake Rd.,
LeRoy, N. Y.

BROUGHT UP ON FANTASY

I am a Junior in high school and so enjoy reading, especially F.F.M. and F.N. I guess I was brought up on fantasies, as years ago I remember mother telling us stories she had read in Argoey mgs. to while away the long winter evenings in our farm home in Wisconsin. I cut my teeth on "The Ship of Ishtar" and other Merritt fantasies. I learned to sit quietly while mother told us of Ray Cummings'...
He flung the Frenchman a dozen feet away.
THEY sat upon perches like birds in the dingy room with its faintly offensive odor. For the most part they were silent as owls, but occasionally one of the monkeys broke into a shrill chattering, and when this happened the others turned their heads sharply and regarded the noisemaker with manifest disgust. The purposeless solemnity of the animals contrasted uncannily with the curious who
passed along through the monkey-house.
That slight and offensive odor as well as the sawdust on the floor made the room seem something like a circus menagerie, yet there was a difference. Other animals, whether a lion or a wolf, return the gaze of man with a look partly of awe and partly of fear, but the monkey stares back with a certain intimate curiosity which at the same time thrills and horrifies a human being.
There were a few who passed among the monkeys with a careful scrutiny, sometimes stopping for quite a time before one perch and walking around and around the chained exhibits; they were the purchasing agents for circuses and zoos.

The majority of the people in the room went about without purpose, laughing and talking with one another. Aside from the monkeys the only motionless figure there was an old white-bearded man, a patrician figure, who stood in a corner with one arm folded across his breast and his chin resting in the palm of his other hand. He seemed to observe nothing but to dream in philosophic meditation.

He started now into an attentive attitude, and as he did so moved from the shadow which had hitherto veiled his head, and the light fell upon a singularly ugly face which the venerable beard could not disguise. Under the beard the line of the jaw showed square and powerful; the nose squat and misshapen with stiffly distended nostrils, the eyes supernaturally bright under the frowning arch of great, bony brows, the forehead slanting steeply back to an unmanageable gray forehead; the lip pushed up to a sneer by a fanglike tooth rising from the lower jaw. And at that briefly receding brow, that strangely bright eye and the ominous sneer, an observer stared in terror. Afterward he could not fail to observe that the eyes were bright not with malice but with understanding and he felt sympathy and respect for a figure so grotesque and yet so manly. If at first that face suggested an ape, in a moment it set one searching his memory for significantly ugly men, calling up the figures of Socrates and Aesop.

That which had roused the strange old man from his meditation was the sight of a dapper youth who was standing close to an immense orang-utan, which was shackled securely in an opposite corner. The big monkey squatted on his haunches braced with his long arms and was apparently asleep. His observer leaned over with one hand upon his knee and extended his walking-stick to rouse the creature, which made a vague and sleepy motion with one hand and immediately resumed its somnolent attitude.
At this dreamlike and grotesque movement the young man laughed and, moving a little closer, passed the point of his cane across the top of the monkey's head, but this time failed to elicit any response whatever. Confident that the big ape was now asleep, and eager for amusement, he tapped it sharply across the shoulder. What happened was as astonishing as if a grotesque statue of Buddha had come to life to startle an unbeliever.
The orang-utan seized the point of the walking-stick and jerked it violently toward him, the force of the act throwing the man off his balance. Finding himself reeling toward the ape he shouted and

---

Solve—if you dare—the grim enigma of the shaggy-browed monster from the dawn of Earth—who spoke with human tongue....
utang was remarkable. First he raised
his head and surveyed with a wander-
ing glance the crowd that encircled him;
then he stood erect, dragging up the
struggling man with him, but apparent-
ly no longer thinking of vengeance.
"Don't struggle!" shouted the voice
of the director of the monkey-house.
A tall old man with Herculean shoul-
ders, as he spoke he came running to-
ward the scene carrying a pikestaff. He
stopped in utter bewilderment for the
white-bearded man had continued his
approach fearlessly toward the ape. As
he came he uttered another sound, un-
questionably addressing the orang-utan.
It lacked the shrillness of his first call.
It was a harsh and guttural muttering
prolonged for several seconds. The
monkey dropped its victim heedlessly to
the floor.
"Save the old man!" cried one of the
nearest men, turning in appeal to the di-
rector, for the great ape was now almost
in reach of the white-bearded interloper.
A general movement started toward
the scene, and for a moment half a dozen men
were crying out at once. It seemed as if
they had gathered courage from their
numbers and were about to rush the or-
ang-utan and bear him down with their united
force. As they came nearer, however, the
ape crouched lower to the floor, as if pre-
pared to meet their attack. His eyes shone
red with anger and he uttered a doglike
snarl that stopped the would-be rescuers
mid rush.

AGAIN the old man spoke to the orang-
utan. The ape stood up like a man,
intent to listen and forgetful of all else in
the place. The fire died from his eye while
he uttered a gibbering murmur strangely
like the sound which had come from the
lips of the man. So singular, indeed, was
the resemblance that a whisper of indrawn
breath rose from the circle and all eyes
shifted to the newcomer. He was turning
hastily away from this scrutiny half in
shame when a new disturbance drew him
back. For the young man who had lately
been in the hands of the ape had no sooner
scrambled to safety on all fours than he
arose and, rushing to the director, shook a
clenched fist in his face.
"That orang-utan should be caged!" he
demanded. "I tell you he's dangerous. If
you won't do it the law will do it for you!"
"Keep your hand out of my face, young
fellow," responded the director with a
frown. "Of course the monkey's dangerous.
Don't you see that sign over his corner?"
He pointed to a sign on the wall,
"Dangerous. Keep away."
"There is a law to keep man-killers be-
hind bars," raged the youth.
"There should be a similar law for fools,"
was the response. "Besides, you must have
bothered him or he wouldn't have touched
you."
"Never came near him," raged the other.
"I'll have you jailed for negligence."
"Get the law when you want to," said
the director scornfully, "but now I'll teach
this damned monkey his lesson."
With that he turned his back on the
crowd and approached the orang-utan
with his club balanced in his hands. The
monkey perceived his purpose at once and
cowered back against the wall, gibbering
furiously.
"You are both the more unwise," said
the old man whose voice had quieted the
monkey before. "My young friend, your
lies cannot rub out the fact that you an-
noyed the orang-utan. If a man jabbed
you with sticks after other men had shack-
led you in a corner would you submit to the
indignity? Not, if you were worthy of
the name of man. And you, sir, would
you whip this monkey as if he were a
tame dog which had done wrong? I tell
you this orang-utan is a lord of the law-
less forest. In his own land he is a king."
At this unexpected speech, delivered
with such an emotionless and impersonal
gravity, the youth fell silent, and some-
what agape, but the animal man felt that
his dignity and professional importance
had been questioned.
"Man and boy," said he, "I have hunted
animals in every quarter of the globe
these forty years and I've never yet asked
advice on how to control them. Strength
and fearlessness is all any man needs
with them. That I learned from Professor
Alexander Middleton."

The older man started.
"Did you know Alexander Middleton?"
he asked, peering at the trainer.
"I read a pamphlet of his thirty years
or more past. There was a lot of it I
couldn't fathom, and there was a lot which
didn't require book-learning to understand.
Add it all up and what you got was some-
thing like what I've just said. Strength
and fearlessness will make a man master
of any wild animal. I tell you I've tried it
out half a lifetime and it has never led
me wrong. Therefore, my old friend,
though you may have some queer power
over this ape, a power which I cannot
understand, I say you shall not keep me from punishing him as he deserves. He must be kept familiar with the strength of his master's hand."

With this he turned his back resolutely on the other and faced the orang-utan, striking it sharply across the shoulders. The big monkey flung out with grasping hands the limit of his shackles, where he was brought up to a jangling halt, and stood gibbering furiously, a spectacle of such fiendish rage that the spectators shrank back. The trainer stood his ground and the other old man stood with him, barely out of reach of the ape's stiff, extended fingers.

"Go back," said the keeper. "He might break his shackles."

"I have no fear of him. He will not harm me," said the gray stranger. "I know what Alexander Middleton and you have never known, that strength and fearlessness are equally unavailing without kindness."

The director stopped in amazement, lowering his club to the ground as he stared. Then a grin crossed his face.

"I see you're a Christian Scientist!" said he.

"I hardly know," said the other seriously, "but I do know that your strength and your fearlessness have only succeeded in maddening your captive. Look at him now! If you came within reach of his hands nothing could tear you from him. Is this the victory of your fearlessness? Is this the achievement of your strength? I say that both you and your master are fools, fools, fools! Cruelty is your shield and pain is your weapon, for otherwise what would your strength and courage avail against this dumb beast—dumb to you at least? But see, there is no real harm in him!"

As he spoke he stepped directly toward the huge ape.

"Get back!" shouted the director. "Will you die to prove a theory?"

"No, I will live to prove it still better," said the other, and advancing still farther he laid his hand on one shoulder of the ape—on the very spot, in fact, where the club of the monkey-dealer had fallen a moment before.

The ape winced like a stricken thing under the touch of the hand. With a lightning movement he imprisoned the man's arm with his great hand, a grip so violent that the whole body of the old man quivered perceptibly. At the same time the formidable yellow fangs were set about the stranger's wrist. As men cry out when they witness an atrocity they are helpless to prevent, the others at the spot groaned. Only the director was capable of any action.

"Madman!" he cried, and leaped forward, with his staff raised to strike.

The teeth of the ape did not close on the helpless arm. The club of the director never fell. For once again the stranger spoke, and at the effect of his voice the director stopped short and cursed softly. Those who had stood nearest thought they could distinguish words in the utterance of the old man, so calm and conversational was his tone. The orang-utan released the arm and raised his head. The eyes which a moment before were red-lighted by the bloodthirst now peered in wonder up to the man. He extended a black and hideous hand and passed it slowly over the face of the interloper. It was like the gesture of a blind man who recognized by touch the face of a friend. He raised the hand which still lay upon his shoulder and smelled it, then peered again with a monkey's puckering frown of curiosity. He passed his long hand along the man's body. He felt his clothes. Every touch was as soft as a caress.

His motions ceased. He stood regarding his companion with infinite friendliness. "Look at them!" muttered Olaf Thorwalt, the animal-director. "The same buried eyes, the same savage teeth, the same receding brow! Except that one of them is dressed in a man's clothes you would think them brothers, almost!"

"Aye," said another man as the stranger turned away from the ape, "but for my part I think I had rather have trouble with the monkey than the man."

"A queer fellow," said Thorwalt, "but I fear nothing on earth and certainly not this old man. He shall speak to me."

With this he went boldly up to the object of their comment.

"I have fought and captured monkeys from Cape Town to the Sahara," he said, "but I have never seen them handled as you have handled this one, and before you go I want to hear the secret of the trick."

"Trick?" said the other coldly, and then smiled. "At least it is a trick which you could never have learned from the pages of Alexander Middleton. If you will come to this address I will tell you something about it tonight."

He passed Thorwalt a card and walked hurriedly away from the curiosity of the observers.
THAT evening Olaf Thorwalt, the animal man, stood at the door of one of the most gloomily exclusive dwellings in Boston’s most drably selected residence section. But neither the servant who opened the door to him, nor the richly shimmering hardwood floor of the hall in which he stepped, nor the ponderous magnificence of two Barye bronzes which stood pedestaled in that hall served to awe him.

He had been before the rich and the great many times. He had roamed the world searching for hard ventures and he had found his share, and he had carried with him the doctrine of fearlessness and strength as other men carry a Bible, or as his own Viking ancestors had borne shield and sword a few brief centuries before. He had trapped in Canada, fished the Bering Sea, fought head hunters in Borneo and the Solomon Islands, hunted tigers in India, and shot big game of a thousand sorts through the mysterious length and breadth of Africa.

Now he shook back his heavy shoulders and stepped through the second door through which the servant bowed him. He found himself in a long and high ceiled room of Gothic stateliness and gloom. The tall and narrow window only deepened the gravity of the apartment. The light from the logs which flamed in a great open hearth was ineffectual to fight off the dimness, but set the room adrift with slipping shadows. From the farther end of this room his host advanced to meet him.

“I am Olaf Thorwalt,” said the trainer in his deep voice.

“And I am William Cory,” said the older man in his soft tone, as he took the hand of his visitor and led him to a chair near the hearth.

“Do you object to the dim light?” asked Cory.

Thorwalt noted that an open book lay face down on the arm of Cory’s chair and there was an unlighted reading-lamp on a round table near by. His host had been reading before he came, but it was not difficult to imagine why he preferred to talk with another in semidarkness, for a brighter flare of the fire fell at that moment on his face and threw into brief relief the ugliness of his features, almost ludicrously homely, like a grotesque Japanese mask.

“We can hear as well in the dark,” said Olaf Thorwalt.

“Very good,” said Cory, “and now tell me what you wish to know about the late Alexander Middleton.”

Thorwalt locked his big hands together and leaned earnestly forward toward his host.

“How did you know I wished to speak of him?” he asked at last. “But let that question go. It isn’t Middleton alone who brings me to you, Mr. Cory. I have hunted through Africa, sir, and like all true African hunters, I believe that a great monkey mystery exists. I saw you quiet that orang-utan today. What you did mystifies me. I thought you might care to tell me what you would not tell those who have not known the jungles. It is a secret?”

For some time Cory sat silent with his face half veiled by one hand, its conformation showing between his fingers.

“You are a frank man, Mr. Thorwalt,” he said, “and I will be equally frank with you—franker than I have ever been with mortal man, and for many reasons. First, because you knew of the man, Alexander Middleton, and have followed his teaching of strength and fearlessness—”

“Aye, followed it like a Bible all my life!” said Thorwalt.

It seemed as though a shudder passed through the body of Cory.

“And therefore it is my duty to show you the falsehood of that doctrine,” said he. “You have dealt with animals all your life and must know their powers intimately. And, above all, Olaf Thorwalt, you have been in the jungle; you have known the heartbreaking silences wherein all things are possible and where-in the laws which govern the rest of the world are void.”

The last phrase was half a question. Thorwalt stirred in his chair and nodded.

“Aye,” he said in a more subdued voice, “I was lost three days in the forest five hundred miles up the Congo. I was near mad before I found my way back to the river. After that I knew that Africa had a heaven and a hell of its own.”

Cory sighed deeply.

“Then I will tell you the tale which has been heavy in me these years!”

He drew himself suddenly rigid in the chair and clenched a hand above his head as if in imprecation.

“These unending years!” he said softly, and then: “Pardon me for this, Thorwalt. But now you shall hear. I have waited knowing that one day I must tell this thing or else in time go mad. I have waited for a strong and a brave and an
open-minded man. And now you shall hear a story which will enter the secret places of your soul."

"It shall never be repeated by my tongue," said Olaf, deeply moved by Cory's wild emotion.

The other man acknowledged the words with a gesture. He seemed already lost in the prodigious vision of his narrative. "Look up there," he said suddenly, and pointed to a head sculptured in pure white marble.

It stood on a tall pedestal at one side of the hearth and as it looked down on them in the changing lights of the fire it seemed smiling and alive. It was such a head as Phidias might have modeled for an Apollo, a majestic and open forehead, a strong nose, lips pressed somewhat together as if in resolve, and a forceful chin which lent power to the whole face.

"There is Alexander Middleton," said Cory, "who passed from this world forever—thirty-two years ago!"

There was something in his manner of speaking, something of solemnity, grief, and horror mingled, that caused Thorwart to rise as if to change his chair for one closer to the fire. In reality he desired to look more closely at the speaker.

"Aside from the one book which I read—and only understood a part of that, for I am not a learned man," said he, "I know nothing of Middleton. And has the story to do with him?"

There was a trace of disappointment in his tone, as of one who expected a tale of adventure and not a narrative in which figured a professor of anthropology.

"He was a god among men," said Cory, oblivious of his listener. "Yes, looking back on him now I see that he was a man with purposes higher than those of most men and with strength and will to accomplish them."

"I think it was his own tremendous physical strength—he was heavily built and as—as tall as I—or you—It was this great bodily strength and also the logical powers of his mind which made him a materialist in his philosophy. And his materialism made him justify force for its own sake. He used to say that all men can be weighed by their mental and physical energy and estimated as to value as one would estimate the horse-power of a machine."

"And when he went on in his studies of the physical powers of man and his mental development, the most fascinating of all subjects, anthropology, engrossed him. But he stayed at one point in a long period of debate. He believed in his heart that man was truly descended from a species of ape, but his material and logical mind needed a solid proof of the fact. Mere theory would not satisfy him."

"At twenty-five he had published three small essays upon his favorite subject. The first of these was evidently the one which found its way into your hands. Those tracts are forgotten now. But when they were published they were sensations. You would find them on the tables of all scientific men. The writings of Middleton were discussed at afternoon teas on the one hand and in college halls on the other."

"So at twenty-five, at an age when most men are making their feeble beginnings at life, Middleton possessed not only scholastic repute but popular fame as well; a large fortune, a young and lovely wife, and a mind which, in my opinion, and I have known many brilliant men, was inferior to that of no scientist, young or old, in all Europe. Aye, if ever there was a darling of the gods it was young Alexander Middleton.

"But a little thing will divert the course of life, and it was a legend told to Middleton by an old Voodoo that changed the course of his, a tale of marvels and witchcraft and strange gods in the southwestern mountains of Abyssinia; gods, in fact, who lived upon the earth and were visible to the eyes of the priests who served them. They were larger than men, they were stronger than men, they were vastly wiser—and they dwelt in caves and in the trees!

"It was upon that last slender clue that Middleton pondered long and hard. It would seem incredible that so slight a fact—if, indeed, there were any facts at all in the story of the Voodoo, three-fourths of which was manifest nonsense—could take a man from England, take a man from the midst of a life such as I have outlined to you, and lure him across a thousand leagues and more into a wilderness."

"But that is what it did to Middleton. He left his home and all the safer hopes of happiness to climb this moonbeam ladder which he dreamed might lead to fame. For in the strange Abyssinian gods he saw that which is popularly termed the missing link—a species of creature half ape and half man and with the possibility of development in itself until it
works out a higher destiny like that of man.

"Middleton went directly to Cairo. There he assembled a company of twenty-five picked men pledged to follow his orders without question, desperate fellows who loved excitement more than life, and all men who had been hardened to the climate of Africa. If there is a last reckoning, what account could Middleton make for the lives of twenty-five strong and brave men thrown away for a glimpse of a wild and horrible dream?

"Disaster dogged that expedition. Four men died of a virulent fever before they reached the upper portion of the Nile. Another was crippled by a fall shortly after leaving the river on the march for the mountains, and had to be abandoned in a friendly native village. Two more fell when a band of desert plunderers made a determined night-attack upon Middleton's little caravan. But it was out of this enemy that he captured the guide who was afterward to lead him to the land of his desire.

"It was a little, withered old man, perched on the top of a horse like a monkey and holding onto the mane with one hand while he screamed directions to his followers. Middleton shot his mount cleanly through the withers, and the nag dropped, carrying his rider with him in the fall. This put the followers of the old imp to flight, and Middleton's men carried him back to their tents for the night.

"A servant was found who could understand the speech of the old man. It turned out that he was a famous voodoo doctor, whose powers were respected far and wide throughout those regions. But great as were the powers of his magic arts, the power of a well-aimed bullet was far greater, and the Voodoo knew this perfectly. Moreover, he was well treated by the white men, and finally consented to accompany the expedition as a guide.

"It was on the third evening after the Voodoo joined the company that he stole a bottle of strong cordial and drained it. The result was a long delirium, in the first stages of which he proved extremely talkative, and it was at this time that Middleton, who had picked up a good many of the curious old man's phrases, heard him speak of the race of gods, stronger and wiser than men, who live in caves or—in the trees! Middleton had already noted that physically, and in his dialect the old man was essentially different from the other natives of the party. He made up his mind now that the Voodoo had probably come from a great distance. Why not from the very land of the strange gods Middleton sought?

"The moment this thought entered his head it became a certainty. As soon as the Voodoo had sufficiently recovered from his sickness Middleton questioned him closely, but when the questions turned upon this subject the Voodoo refused to speak farther, and showed the most abject terror. Neither threats nor promises of reward could induce him to talk.

"Middleton became greatly excited, and held the Voodoo without bread or water for two days before the man would talk freely. By that time his spirit was broken, and he consented to do his white master's bidding, at the same time prophesying the most horrible disaster if they should attempt to penetrate to the dwelling places of these gods. He could not, or would not, tell the nature of this threatened disaster, but he spoke sometimes of a 'curse' and then fell silent; and there was none among them, not even Middleton himself, who could make him speak farther.

"Fear was on him and checked his speech, yet he submitted dumbly when Middleton informed him that he was to accompany the expedition to the places where the strange gods lived. Beyond a doubt he felt that he was traveling to the scene of his death. But that death was, at least, a distant probability, and the death at the hands of the white men if he refused to obey their orders was a grim and sudden fact.

"So he stuck solemnly to his task of guiding Middleton's party toward the Imenani.

"Note that this is pronounced with the three consonants almost mute. They represent hardly more than slurs between the vowels, such as might be the translation of the slow speech of a man of a cultured race. The Voodoo called the strange gods the 'Imenani.' Eliminating the three consonants, one finds a word made up entirely of vowels, 'Teal.' But you are not familiar with Greek, and therefore you will not see at once the possible significance of this spelling.

"The natural barriers which protected the Imenani from the outside world were stupendous. It was difficult to see how a naked savage, such as the Voodoo, could have made his way from that far country, even in the whole course of a lifetime. For it seemed as if all the terrors
of nature had been drawn upon to fortify the stronghold of the Imenani. First came a broad belt of desert, to the north and south of which the up-vaulting mountains cut off the coolness of the rain-bearing winds. From this veritable valley of death emerged the party of Middleton without loss. There were thirteen men, aside from the Voodoo and the leader himself, who came to the belt of the marshes.

"This lay at the southern side of the valley of the desert (the 'Valley of White Fire,' as the Voodoo called it). Over it rolled perpetual clouds at a great height. The winds which crossed the Valley of the White Fire rolled their cargo of vapors against the higher and cooler slopes of the southern and western mountains, and consequently, as this moisture condensed suddenly, there was a great and steady precipitation along this entire face of the mountains, and dependent only upon the steadiness and violence of the wind above.

"The result was that the white desert changed suddenly into a series of pale-green marshes, a region of poisonous vapors with no dry land. This belt was comparatively narrow, and soon gave onto the healthy upper slopes of the mountains, but the long trip across the desert had weakened the entire party. There were eight natives employed as servants, and all of these contracted fevers, so that they had to be carried out by their white masters. Despite the use of preventives and their care in drinking only boiled water, the whites also began to be affected before they had spent the second night in the marshes.

"Four natives died in the miasmic swamps, and when the weakened others, after abandoning half of their baggage, came out on the mountain slopes and pitched a camp to recuperate, the healthier of the white men, led on by Middleton, who seemed immune from all troubles of whatever nature, were forced to nurse their afflicted companions through a long and painful period. During this time the four remaining natives died, and an equal number of the whites were victims of the fevers.

"When these evils were finally conquered, the party held a consultation. Out of the original twenty whites there were now only nine alive, aside from Middleton. The only other addition to the group was the Voodoo, and it was doubtful whether he was more of an aid than a menace to the welfare of the rest. The total number of deaths, counting both natives and whites, was now nineteen. Out of twenty-nine there now remained but ten.

"The majority held that they should turn back on their tracks and recross the marshes. It was pointed out that they were probably now immune to the marsh fevers, and that they had an excellent chance of breaking back across the marshes and the desert and coming again to the inhabited parts of Abyssinia, or by a more westerly route to the headwaters of the Nile. But if they kept on in their present direction they knew not what lay before them, and the objectors pointed grimly up to the white peaks which rose sheer above them.

"But all of these were overborne by Middleton. It was as if he were determined to take the responsibility for all these lives upon his own shoulders. He went among the men in the evening. He talked with them separately and broke down their resolve to return; and finally he rallied them when they were about to turn back, and had packed their equipment for that purpose. He declared that if they abandoned him, he would attempt the rest of the journey alone.

"They were, as I have said, picked men, and when they witnessed his resolution they determined to bear him out, though by this time he was the only one of the party who did not dread the result of this ill-omened expedition.

"In two days they had climbed to the laborious top of the range of mountains, and here they were caught in a belt of arctic cold before they could cross the peaks and descend to the warmer slopes on the southwestern side of the mountains. Two men perished from this exposure. The cold drove the others on. They could not stop to dig graves or to perform a decent ceremony, but left their two fellows lying stark among the mountain snows and pressed on for life.

"It was not far to go now from the danger of the cold. The mountain slopes gave down easily from the summit and led the party to a more gentle air, and then into a belt of pleasant evergreens. They made no pause to enjoy the change, but went on at a quick march down the hills, then up the less-aspiring rise of a second range; and on the evening of the fourth day, after passing the first range, they came out on the top of a peak of the second and lower range."

Here Cory fell silent, looking fixedly at
the fire while a vague smile stirred on his face. Thorwalt, after waiting a moment, leaned forward to speak, but as he did so a flare of the fire showed Cory's face more clearly, and something in it made the other man sit back quietly in his chair and wait.

There was a pause of several minutes, and while it continued Thorwalt turned his eyes upon the head of young Middleton. The firelight made it almost alive with meaning: beautiful, strong, young, resolved, a man who might conquer the world. And he looked from the bust back to Cory with his animal ugliness, his white age. There was a reserve which disguised his strength and made it now seem even greater than that of the young Hercules of the marble bust, and instead of resolve there was the seal of meditation, but not the meditation of impotent age.

If the strength of Middleton suggested a power which might conquer the world, the silent thought of Cory suggested a power which had done with the world and its conquests and had turned to something beyond.

"There is power in quiet," went on Cory—"power and a wonder in the majesty of still life, and because of the horrors they had passed through, perhaps, or because of their utter weariness and fatigue, this power of silence came over Middleton and his men with a species of awe. For they looked down upon a magnificent valley, from whose beauty the mountains stepped solemnly back upon all sides.

"The last crimson of the evening glowed still upon the ridges and the upper peaks, but in the hollow heart of the valley the unutterable peace of night had already come, and through the center a river drove a rapidly winding line of white.

"And they had come upon all this suddenly, as one upon a lonely road turns at a quick bend into the view of habitation; for all the days before they had walked either in the flat desert or among the upthrusting peaks, and here, as they rounded a mountain side, they came at a step upon the voiceless promise of content. Where they stood the side of the mountain shelved out into a shoulder, whose inner arm dropped precipitously.

"It was on the very point of this shoulder that the wizened Voodoo stepped. The others paid little attention to him, saving Middleton, who always kept an eye on the man. He walked out until he seemed to totter on the very verge of the precipice. It came to Middleton that the Voodoo was about to cast himself into the valley rather than enter the land of his gods living. He started forward to intercept him when he saw that the man had some other purpose.

"He raised his arms slowly above his head and lifted his face, a thin and pitiful figure against the obscure and monstrous outline of the peak across the valley, and as he stood he commenced to sing, swaying slightly from side to side in rhythm with his chant.

"It was hardly a song. There was variable tune. The changes were those of accent rather than musical notes, but as the chant ran on in a sharp drone, Middleton picked up the sense of the words, and they sent a chill through his blood. He looked to his companions. They could understand the speech of the Voodoo, at least to some degree, and there was such utter despair in the chant that Middleton could see his followers look to one another frowningly.

"Over and over the Voodoo repeated his chant. Translated freely into English rime, though the original defied both critical translation and rime, the chant might be rendered somewhat as follows:

"There are three barriers ye must pass
Of water, snow, and fire,
And one more grim than all the three
Before ye rest eternally
In the Land of Deep Desire.

"The strong may cross the watery bar,
The brave defy the fire,
The patient pass the cold at length,
But what avails a threefold strength
In the Land of Deep Desire?

"A strange anger came over Middleton as he listened, a great feeling of impotence. He suppressed with a flush of shame the first sullen desire to seize the Voodoo and hurl him into the valley, but he had other work than the venting of his malice. The second phase of open dissension had come over the men.

"Now I want you to mark the sort of men who were following Middleton.

"They were seven in all, after the deaths of the two, in the last snows of the mountains. They were seven men chosen from among twenty by the impartial hand of sickness and exposure. Every one of the original twenty had been a man inured to danger and labor in a hundred parts of the world. The seven who now remained, gaunt and sunken-eyed men,
were by proof-positive the hardest and the strongest-spirited of the whole number.

"First, there was Tom Mulford, a Cockney Englishman, who had been a farmer, a sailor, and chiefly a purposeless adventurer since he left the East End.

"Herman Fiedler, a German, was big, blond, and gentle. He had picked up the American habit of chewing tobacco, and his favorite diversion was to sit by the fire at night with his chin resting on both his hands and split with astonishing accuracy at various embers, the while he reminisced of Munich beer-gardens in a dull voice.

"Jim White filled the picture of the typical Yankee, with large hands and feet and a lean neck. He had never lost the twang of his New England fathers. A disagreeable fellow, forever sneering and arguing and finding the darkest side of every predicament.

"George Duval was probably a Frenchman, though no one could ever get him to talk about his native land. But he had a stock of legends as old as Marie de France and as surely Breton. He was little and wiry, and he carried a needle and thread in his pack with which he was always doing mending, either for himself or for one of his mates.

"Musab, the Arab, had little to do with the rest of the party. Possibly he felt that he had fallen below his station in life, for, from his manner and his reserve, he must have descended from the family of some desert chief. He was the oldest member of the party and the most self-sufficient. When it was possible he would retire apart and prepare his own mess in his own way rather than contaminate his stomach with Christian food. Only the high pay had tempted him to go on this expedition.

"Tony Baccigalupi was a rosy-cheeked Italian boy of not more than twenty-two or three years. He was forever laughing; and yet, despite his youth and his laughter, he had a criminal record behind him as long as that of the villain in a detective story.

"It is rare, indeed, to find a man as ugly as the Swede—John Erickson. He had lost one eye in a knife fight. A black patch of leather covered the place, but the white scar ran down the forehead and the cheek above and below the eye. A deep seam on either side of his mouth made him seem to smile perpetually, yet he was a mirthless man. And when he spoke his face was contorted and his mouth drew far to one side, for his cheek was drawn taut on the side of the scar, and made his speech a study in the grotesque.

"Make a note, Thorwald, that every man was of a different nationality. If superstition had some influence upon them in the affairs which followed, it must have been some international legend. Or perhaps you will say that the terrific hardships which these men had passed had made them susceptible to imaginary evils. I will not say no to this. But I know that when Middleton looked around at his fellows, he knew that some force was working upon the Voodoo, and that the same force was working upon those seven hard-headed, experienced adventurers.

"More than that, when he examined his own emotions he found a deep and inexplicable awe. He felt inwardly that he was now about to face a danger, compared with which the desert, the marsh, and the mountains had been nothing. He remembered the song of the Voodoo with forebodings. He was not surprised when Musab stepped a little forward from his fellows. He was always composed. He spoke now with even more than his usual dignity.

"'There is truth in the words of the stranger,' he said, indicating the Voodoo with a gesture, 'and there is truth in his song. Fear does not lie, and that man fears. So do we all. Fear has come and sat down among us as we look down into the valley; it is hotter than the sun in the desert and it is colder than the snows of the mountains.'

"'Now I say that there is truth in the song of the stranger. For look back upon our journey. Were we not a score in strength at the beginning? Where have they gone? They are dead in the river, in the desert, and marshes, on the peak of the mountain. And we must pass again to our land by the way that we traveled to this. Therefore, I say, let us not enter the valley, for the stranger man has said that there dwells here that which is more terrible than fire, and flood, and cold! Let us be wise and consider. My voice is that we turn back from the unknown!'

"As he ceased he thrust his hands again into the loose sleeves, folded his arms, and stepped back within the group. But his words worked for him. Mulford argued heatedly that he would go no farther until a vote had been taken on the project. One after another they took the side of the Arab, all except Erickson, who stood in the background, seeming to
mock the entire discussion with his habitual leer.

"Middleton stared about at his companions with a hysterical desire to laugh. These men, who had faced a thousand trials with the leaness of tremendous labor upon them, were turning back now because of the song of a grotesque one; and his search for the ‘missing link,’ which would prove that the only divinity in man was his own force, would be a failure when it had come so far to the very edge of what he felt to be success.

"And the worst of his emotion was that he felt within his own heart the same fear which was making his fellows look askance into the darkening hollow of the valley.

"But he laughed aside his fears, and the sound of his laughter gave him new assurance. He talked to his companions simply and gravely. He explained in detail and in words of one syllable all his purposes in coming to this land. He told them how he hoped that this race of monkey-gods would prove to be those men-monkeys, or monkey-men, which would supply the last gap between the ape and the human being. He went a step farther, explaining to them in a measure what this would mean to both science and religion. Carried away by his emotion as he talked, he reiterated his determination to proceed in his quest, with or without assistance. In the end they swung around to his opinion, all except the Arab.

"But when it came to entering the valley, which by this time was dim with night, they found that the Voodoo could not be persuaded to accompany them. He was in a panic, and when they started to drag him along the little man resisted furiously.

"‘You are a fool!’ said Middleton. ‘Are there not both rifles and strong men to protect you in the valley of your gods?’

"‘What is the strength of bullets or of men against them?’ moaned the miserable Voodoo. ‘The strength with which you crossed the fire, the water, and the cold, do you think it will help you now?’

"No argument would budge him. At last Middleton pressed the muzzle of a rifle against the small of his back, and this persuasion induced him to rise and pass down the slope into the heart of the valley, but every step of the way Middleton heard him muttering charms and invocations.

"They camped that night by the bank of the river, and with the murmur of the broad stream beside them, the quiet of the stars overhead, and the cheer of the open fire, the spirits of the men rose again, and they jested in turn at the Voodoo. But even after the rest of the party had rolled up in their blankets and were fast asleep, no peace came to Middleton. For he was either on the verge of discovery which would rock the realm of man’s knowledge to the feet, or at the point of mocking failure. The moon rose late and floated coldly white over the mountain tops.

"Then Middleton threw aside his blankets and strode up the bank of the river, listening to the rush of the water and watching the moonpath on the stream, for his hopes and his doubts tortured him. Perhaps it was because he had no thought of discovery that he came upon the prodigy then.

"He had turned from the bank of the stream into an open space with great trees standing like spectators on the edges of the clearing, and the moon as clear as day in the center. When Middleton came to the middle of the place he stood a while with upward eyes because of the dark-columned majesty of this natural temple, with the purple mountains jutting against the far-away sky. It was at this moment that he saw between the roots of two forest giants a sitting figure. The moon, as I have said, was shining very clearly.

"He saw an ape of great size—" went on Cory.

"Sitting?” broke in Thorwalt incredulously.

"Sitting like a man with his legs crossed,” replied Cory placidly; “and his arms were folded like an image of a grotesque Buddha.”

Thorwalt shook his head.

“I believe you are an honest man, Mr. Cory,” he said, “but I have watched monkeys for a good many years and I have never seen an ape take the position you describe, or any position nearly as human.”

"Nevertheless,” answered Cory, somewhat impatiently, “the thing which Middleton saw sat in the posture I have described. He saw an ape which, at that distance, was more like a gorilla than any species he had ever heard of or seen, though even at that distance, and in the moonlight, he could perceive notable differences. The stomach, for instance, seemed less obtrusive. The arms were comparatively short.”

"Short?” asked Thorwalt.

"I said ‘short!’” said Cory in a louder voice—"shorter than my own arms!”

He stretched them wide. They seemed longer than human and infinitely more powerful through the swift gesture.
"Middleton stood breathless as a child when it comes before an unexpected turn of the road and sees the garden of its dreams. The ape turned its head, perceived him, and rose to its feet, still with its arms folded."

There was a little crackling sound in the room. It was the stem of Thorwalt's pipe which had snapped between his teeth.

"He rose to his feet," continued Cory, "and then unfolding his arms, wonderful and incredible to behold! without fear this creature walked half a dozen paces toward him—with the stride of a poised man!"

Thorwalt sprang to his feet.

"Sir," he said rapidly, "I swear I believe you are a truthful man, but no monkey since the beginning of time has ever stood erect and walked in the manner you have described!"

"Do I not know it?" exclaimed Cory excitedly. "Did not Middleton know it when he looked on the prodigy? Did he not know that no ape in human knowledge had ever risen and walked erect with a certainty and poise so human? Thorwalt, the creature he looked upon, was that thing which a thousand explorers of the tropics have dreamed of and searched for, but have never found. It was the pithecanthropus erectus! It was the erect ape!"

"The erect ape!" repeated Thorwalt softly.

CORY stopped a moment, breathing hard. Thorwalt resumed his chair, but sat leaning far forward and with his eyes fixed upon Cory's as a bird stares at a snake.

"Middleton marked all this with the accuracy of a trained investigator," went on the narrator. "There might have been doubt had an ordinary observer marked these things; but Middleton, as I have said, was a cold-minded lover of truth for the sake of truth. There before his eyes he saw the possibility of verifying all his theories. Would he allow any detail to miss his examination, hurried as it had to be?

"The great ape was apparently five feet eight or nine inches in height. His legs were fleshier than those of the gorilla, and their curvature was hardly greater than that of a man. His lips were thicker and the teeth less protusive; the forehead far higher."

He paused again with closed eyes as if he were recalling the vision of the scene.

"Sir," said Thorwalt, "I am trying desperately to doubt what you are saying, but on my honor I cannot help but believe!"

"There was an almost human definiteness of the outline of the nose," went on Cory. "The hair on the face was thin. There was a patch of gray hair in the center of the head, perhaps the result of scalp wound. No ape since the beginning of time had ever resembled this creature. The surety made him half sick. What was the thing?"

"He reached for his revolver. Five minutes of surgical work would resolve his doubts forever. But what of the doubts of the world? Would scientists give credence to this written report of a monstrous discovery in the center of darkest Africa? He relinquished his grip on the handle of the weapon.

"The better way would be to capture it, bring it back to civilization alive, and with this living specimen bridge the gap between man and the dumb brutes to prove his own theory that the only god in man is the god of cold intellect. Nothing more was needed. The mind of a child could understand this proof. He would establish at one stroke a place in the annals of the world's significant men!"

"Greater than them all!" cried Thorwalt. "What is even the discoverer of a new world of land compared with the discovered truth of man's origin?"

"At the thought," went on Cory, "Middleton threw up his hands and cried aloud in exultation. The creature whirled and started back toward the trees which it had just quit. The first few steps were a shambling but springy run, unmistakably like that of a man. Then it stumbled and rolled on the ground. Middleton whipped out his revolver and poised it, but as he drew the bead the strange thought came to him that this might not be hunting, but actual murder.

"As he dropped the weapon to his side again the creature recovered from its fall and started once more toward the sheltering trees, but this time scrambling along on all fours for all the world like any other frightened and hurrying monkey. When it reached the trees it went up a trunk with an agility of which no human being could be capable. A moment later it disappeared in the upper branches."

"And was lost?" exclaimed Thorwalt in a rueful voice.

"An army of searchers could not have followed it," said Cory. "This thought occurred to Middleton. Perhaps he would never see the creature again. As he listened to the dying crackle of the twigs a great
sence of failure suddenly came over him.

"After a moment the crackling ceased, and Middleton heard a voice in a far-away tree-top. Once again he thrilled and started, and for a very good reason. You have handled animals of a hundred species, Thorwalt, but you must know that beyond a few imitative creatures there is nothing in the world which is capable of syllabification, saving man.

"Do not misunderstand me. The voice which Middleton heard in the tree was not similar to that of any known species of man. Nevertheless, there was a remote relation. It was this faint similarity which held his careful attention.

"There were no pauses in the utterance of the animal. There were, indeed, no actual and distinct words which could be remembered and repeated, for the sounds blended; but they were more than a mere noisy expression of emotion. They were grouped and they had continuity.

"The human voice in narration is generally a monotone. This voice which came chattering down to Middleton was a monotone also, a continued and purposeful sound. Its significance was at once emphasized, for when the voice ceased there rose an answering burst of shrill animal cries, in comparison, utterly harsh and discordant.

"Then there was a stirring among the upper branches. He could see nothing, but he felt acutely that a thousand eyes were looking out upon him from the covert.

"**THE FIRST** voice began again. He knew it must be the voice of the ape which he had seen. Perhaps he could never prove this to the world, but he knew in his heart that the singular utterance he had heard from the tree-top came from none other than the *pithecanthropus erectus* which he had seen only a few moments before.

"But there was no purpose to be accomplished by remaining longer in the place. He turned and went slowly back toward the camp. That night he lay awake in his blankets and watched the camp-fire flicker up into the dark. He read his future clearly then.

"He bridged the arduous return through the snows and the desert and the marshes back to the headwaters of the Nile. He even planned how he would clothe the great ape so as to protect it from the weather. Once on the Nile, the remainder of the trip toward England was simple.

"*Once in England—ah, once in England!*

They were all there, the fellows of his studies, the professors who had first guided him. There were audiences to listen to his lectures, to wonder and to believe.

"Still more—with this physical proof established, he should resume his writings. He would enunciate once more his former doctrines. He would elaborate them. They were susceptible of being expanded into an entire system of philosophy. His name would have in the eyes of the world a significance as great as those of Plato, Aristotle, Descartes, Locke, Kant. He laughed softly to himself.

"He was up before the rest in the morning, and he spent that entire day wandering in the forest in the vicinity of the place where he had seen the ape the night before. It occurred to Middleton that perhaps the tree-dweller had been alarmed by the sight of the man and had wandered with his tribe into a distant portion of the forest.

"The second day also gave him no clues, and he was on the point of giving up the search and moving to a more distant portion of the forest. But he determined to spend one more day in this vicinity. It was about an hour after the start that he came upon a stream, and crossing to the opposite bank, he found the print of a foot.

"At first he thought it must have been a trace of one of his party who had bathed in the pool, perhaps. But when he examined it more closely it seemed to him that the spread of the great toe away from the print of the other toes was larger than human, and the indentation of the end of the toes was pronounced, while the heel mark was barely perceptible.

"The details convinced him that he was upon the trail of one of the tree-dwellers, though whether that trail led into the trees or continued along the ground he could not tell.

"After a close examination of the neighboring trees he went on cautiously through the forest, and, discovering a continuous opening through the trees which wound back and forth like a path, he held to this trail and in time came upon the same footprints which he had found at the bank of the stream. By this time he was convinced that he had come on the desired trail, and he went forward now with the caution of an Indian trapper.

"His caution did not serve him. At least it was misdirected, for as he went along, watching the tree-tops before him with a painful scrutiny, stealing from trunk to trunk, his foot slipped on a root and he
was flung to the ground. Had he struck the soft sod, he would have been uninjured, but his head fell on the butt of his own rifle and the contact rendered him unconscious.

"He recovered his senses with the coolness of water upon his face. He opened his eyes and looked up into the blue of the sky. A second later he was immersed again. He started to struggle, for he felt two strong arms about his body. As soon as he stirred he was drawn up to the air again with his wits entirely returned. He saw the gray-headed tree-dweller who bore him in his arms and had carried his thus from the spot where he fell back to the stream."

"Cory," said Thorwalt, "that is possible; and yet—"

"If you begin to doubt here, you will laugh at the remainder of this story, Thorwalt," said Cory with the utmost gravity; "for the relation of wonders is just beginning. I do not think the rescue at the hands of the tree-dweller so impossible. He had felt the reviving effects of water. He had, doubtless, amused himself for some time watching the stealthy progress through the forest.

"He knew Middleton was hunting, for the actions of a trailer, whether man or beast, are unmistakable. He may even have guessed that he himself was the object of the hunt. But when he saw the hunter fall and heard his short cry of pain and surprise, he swung down from the tree and came to the rescue, though what was passing through his animal mind no man can say.

"Yet there was an irony about it. While Middleton was hunting him, gun in hand, the tree-dweller was apart, watching the hunter. The thing which Middleton could not capture by force came to him of its own free will.

"For when Middleton had recovered his senses he was sitting on the bank of the stream, and near him sat in a similar posture the great tree-dweller—for ape he cannot longer be called. Middleton sat within reaching distance of the link which bridged the space between man and beast.

"That he was a unique specimen Middleton was confident. In his searches through the forest he had seen scores of apes of large size, but all of them were unmistakably the beast. The gray-headed tree-dweller was alone. He was a 'sport.'

"It is an old and established fact in science that the changes of species do not come gradually, but by sudden leaps which are called sports. For instance, for millions of years a species of tree may retain its peculiar characteristics, and then there will appear one which is a freak and which is different in some significant way from the rest of the species. Perhaps the navel orange developed in this manner from the seeded variety. But let that be as it may, it is certain that sports exist, and what is more probable than that the tree-dweller was a sport of the large species of apes which Middleton had found in its company?

"To him, at least, the matter was proved and closed. He allowed the monkey to examine him without stirring. At first he felt some fear. He knew that those great hands could crush out his life with a single movement. He feared that the strength which had been employed to carry him to the stream might by some brutish freak be diverted into anger. He noted the great yellow fangs, and saw how one of the lower canines pushed up the upper lip so that the creature seemed perpetually to sneer.

"But he was obviously bent on kindness only. Fear of man or hate had not yet entered into that forest. He bumbled at Middleton's head with his great paw. He caressed his cheek and pinched it with such violence that Middleton almost cried out. But apparently the ape was not malicious, simply wondering at the softness of the skin.

"Middleton spoke to it. The effect of his words was remarkable. The big tree-dweller started and quivered. His eyes filled with wonder and interest. It was the first time it had heard the modulated sound of the human voice. He bent his head to one side and leaned a little closer, for all the world like a man listening to an interesting tale. Middleton reached out his hand and ventured to pat the wild fellow on his shoulder.

"In five minutes more they were fast friends. Ten minutes later they started back to the camp. Sometimes Middleton had difficulty in making the creature keep with him through the forest. He was continually breaking off to tear up some plant and examine the roots, apparently in search of edible varieties. Or he would swing up into a tree at a single leap and make a futile and half playful lunge toward a bird which went screaming off through the leaves.

"Finally Middleton caught him by the hand after one of these careless exploits. They came back into the camp in this manner, hand in hand like two children
who had been playing until they were weary. A mighty moment, Thorwald, when civilized man took the hand of the tree-dweller! Middleton felt as though he were walking with the spirit of some ancestor a thousand times removed, and back into the dimness of the lost centuries.

"There is no need of giving the next few days in detail or telling how the tree-dweller became acclimated to the camp. He had adventures with the fire the very first night. Afterward he came whining to Middleton and showed him his singed fingers as if he had been a child. Middleton bandaged the hand. He would not at first eat hot food, though the savory odor evidently tempted him greatly; but he soon learned.

"Toward the men he showed neither fear nor malice, only a great curiosity. And on their part, they at first gave him a sufficient distance. But familiarity bred the inevitable contempt.

"Jim White, the tall and lean American, played a practical joke on 'Gray-Head,' as they called him. The tree-dweller responded by catching the man about the waist and hurling him ten feet away as if he had been a child.

"After this scene of violence he was at open war with the men of the camp, with the exception of Middleton. Gray-Head refused to have anything to do with the other men, but with Middleton he was perfectly passive and would receive his food from his hands only.

"Then commenced a period of experiment so vital that could a detailed record of it be submitted to the scientific world a hundred theories would be shattered.

"Before Middleton had been watching the tree-dweller for two days he decided beyond doubt that the strange creature had the power of speech, and he set himself to learn Gray-Head's vocabulary. At first he could make no progress, but after he achieved a starting-point Middleton learned rapidly. There were no verbs in that language. It was merely a series of names. But as nearly as he could discover, the language of the tree-dweller included quite a large number of sounds, each of which had a peculiar meaning.

"Moreover, these sounds could be uttered with intonations which changed or qualified the meaning of the original. It was, of course, a highly consonantal and guttural utterance, but that this was the beginning of human speech there was no room for doubt.

"If there had been such a doubt it must have been destroyed by the second experiment of Middleton. This was teaching the tree-dweller to speak English. I do not mean that he was able to teach the strange animal to speak with the fluency or the accuracy of even a child of two years. The fact that the tree-dweller could speak at all was sufficient.

"What could have been done in time it is difficult to say. All of the experiments were limited to the space of one month, and during only the last three weeks of this time did Middleton attempt to teach Gray-Head to speak.

"The articulation of the tree-dweller was extremely indistinct, and he had peculiar difficulty with long vowels. For instance, he would say the word 'go' with a distinct 'g,' but with an 'o' so shortened and guttural as to be almost unrecognizable. This word and twenty or thirty other words Gray-Head learned. Words of more than one syllable he absolutely failed to comprehend or imitate, but at least half a dozen words he could enunciate so that every one in the camp understood them, and the most significant thing was that he understood them himself and would repeat them without urging as a means of self-expression!

"I do not need to point out the importance of this. Some creatures have been able to mimic human utterance. A few others have learned to understand certain human expressions, particularly those of command and warning. But never in the history of the world has there been a creature other than man which was capable of both syllabification and the use of modulated sounds to express particular and exact shades of thought. Gray-Head was a man. And this was the opinion not only of Middleton, but of every other man in the camp. They were dubious at first. Before the month of Gray-Head's captivity ended they were satisfied.

"His ability to speak was the most convincing evidence. There were other evidences of a physical nature. These could not be properly determined until one of Gray-Head's species had passed under the dissecting knife. But his species consisted of himself alone. To subject Gray-Head to the knife would be murder, of which the world would acquit Middleton, but his own conscience would mercilessly judge. He determined, therefore, to be satisfied with this live specimen which was now in his hands.

"He knew that the trip back to civiliza-
tion would be arduous; particularly since they would be burdened with the care of Gray-Head. But they were now familiar with the dangers of the journey, inured to the peculiar hardships, and stood an excellent chance of returning to Europe with the link which shattered the religious dogmas of the western world and connected man with the great brotherhood of the dumb beasts.

"This determination Middleton finally imparted to his companions. They were well enough pleased to leave the wilderness for the long trip back to the headwaters of the Nile, and while Musab and Fiedler objected to burdening the party with the care of Gray-Head, they were voted down by the rest, who were now taken with a scientific fervor.

"It was two nights before the date they had set for their departure. Gray-Head had by this time grown quite accustomed to his new life—at the food that was given him, and acted in all ways as well as could be expected. But on this night there rose a strange wailing from the forest near the camp.

"It began while they were seated about the fire eating supper—a shrill, complaining sound like the lament of a catamount, a broken cry more human than the call of the mountain lion. It startled the men about the fire to silence.

"The wall was repeated, grew, and died out. It was followed by a great clamor within one of the tents out of which Gray-Head immediately appeared and stood looking about the forest and apparently waiting for the repetition of the call.

"Middleton felt at once that one of Gray-Head's companions was calling to him. He determined to make sure of his prize that night, and secured a set of strong shackles on the tree-dweller. Gray-Head submitted to the shackling restlessly, for he was still listening, it seemed, for a repetition of that wall within the forest. Then Middleton set out to explore the mystery.

"At the edge of the circling trees he found another of the tree-dwellers, smaller than Gray-Head, and slighter in proportions. As Middleton approached, the animal swung itself hastily into the tree, but from the branches it raised again the shrill and melancholy wail. From the camp came the deeper roar of Gray-Head in answer.

"It was plain to Middleton then that this was the mate of the tree-dweller, come to call for the captive. He stood a while, hesitating, for his heart smote him. The generous and the human part was to set Gray-Head at liberty, but to give him freedom was to cast away a certain chance of enduring fame.

"Middleton turned back to his camp with his mind determined. To lose Gray-Head meant the throwing away of all the labors of this arduous journey, which had already cost the lives of so many men. If a king should ask him he would not give up the old tree-dweller now.

"When he returned to the fire he told the men what he had discovered, and then went back to examine the fastenings which held Gray-Head. It was a shackle connected with a steel chain to a strong peg driven deep into the ground. It seemed impossible that the big fellow could break loose. He was sitting on the ground now, weared from his long efforts to break away, but he roused himself at the near approach of Middleton and snarled like an animal without opening his eyes.

"The wailing from the forest broke out again as Middleton came back to the fire. It was black night now, and the sorrow of the cry beset the camp with loneliness so that the men attempted to fight away the feeling by waxing talkative and repeating tales and jests—all except the withered Voodoo, who crouched in the shadow and glanced fearfully at the fire, and all the while soundless words formed at his lips.

"Middleton ordered a watch to be kept on Gray-Head that night, but he told the guard that in case anything unusual happened, such as the approach of another of the tree-dwellers toward the camp, or a furious outbreak of Gray-Head, under no circumstances should a rifle be fired without his direct authorization.

"His forebodings of trouble proved prophetic. A sudden clamor and a series of shouts in the middle of the night roused him. He sat up from his blankets, and in the bright moonlight he heard the jangle of chains and saw Gray-Head struggling furiously with his shackle.

"The sound of a complaining wail was dying off in the forest. The others of the party had awakened at the same time at the call of the sentry, George Duval, but before any one could come near the captive he had wrested the stake from the ground and was hurrying off toward the forest on all fours.

"Duval threw himself upon the runaway, but the tree-dweller reared quickly on his hind legs and flung the Frenchman a
dozen feet away, where he lay stunned by the fall. The others set out after the fugitive, but he was already half-way toward the forest.

"Middleton had picked up a rifle as he ran in pursuit. But there was no hope of overtaking Gray-Head. The safety of the trees was not a hundred yards away from him, and the pursuit of Middleton and his comrades was an equal distance behind, and at the edge of the forest stood the other tree-dweller whose lamentations had called Gray-Head back to his own.

"Middleton dropped to one knee and covered Gray-Head with his weapon. Dead or alive, it seemed that he must reclaim the fugitive. Fame and reputation fled away from him in the clumsy form of the tree-dweller. But as his sights fell in line with the form of Gray-Head he knew that he could never shoot. In the eyes of the world it would have been hunting; in his own eyes it was murder.

"Another thought came to him. He would remove the cause of Gray-Head’s flight. At that he turned his aim on the second tree-dweller. There was no time for the second thought which might have kept Middleton’s finger from the trigger. The two grotesque forms were turning side by side and fleeing toward the gray shelter of the forest shadows.

"Middleton fired.”

CORY stopped for a moment and struck the back of his hand across his forehead. The heavy breathing of Thorwall was grimly audible through the room.

"She screamed terribly, like a woman," went on the narrator. "She turned and reached out her arms toward Gray-Head for help, and pitched forward at his feet. At the horror of it Middleton’s companions stopped in the midst of their pursuit. Gray-Head had stooped and now raised the dead figure in his arms.

"Suddenly he turned and faced the whole group, still holding the limp form against his breast with one arm. The other arm he brandished above his head in wrath and roared out some gibbering words.

"Then Gray-Head turned and without hurry strode into the black night with his dead.

"Every man stood where he had stopped in the pursuit, and in Middleton’s heart was a feeling of utter horror and loss. But now a rapid and gibbering sound rose behind them. Middleton turned and saw the Voodoo kneeling on the ground, his withered arms tossed in the air and showing black and shiny in the moonlight, and as he kneeled he chanted:

"“There are three barriers ye must pass
Of water, snow, and fire,
And one more grim than all the three
Before ye rest eternally
In the Land of Deep Desire.

"“The strong may cross the watery bar,
The brave defy the fire,
The patient pass the cold at length,
But what avails a threefold strength
In the Land of Deep Desire?”

“Not a man there but read a new and bitter meaning in the chant. They had heard it before on the edge of the great valley. Fiedler cursed, and dragged the Voodoo to his feet with a single strong jerk and ordered him to stop his yelling.

"The Voodoo stood with his arms folded. There was a certain melancholy dignity in his voice as he spoke: ‘It makes no difference what we say to one another. We are all lost. He spoke from the forest yonder.’ (He pointed to the place where Gray-Head had disappeared into the woods.) ‘He threw the curse upon us. There is not one of us with magic strong enough to resist him. Our hearts shall be drier than the desert, our blood shall be weaker than water, the stars shall see our bones whiter than the snows of the mountain, for the curse is upon us—the curse is upon us.’

"He spoke, of course, in his native dialect, and the rendering I give is not an exact translation, but as in all savage languages there was a certain grave poetry which fascinated his listeners. Fiedler cursed again, but he stepped back and gave the old Voodoo an opportunity to continue.

"‘You have come a long way to learn the thing that is hidden. What is it you would learn? It will not give you meat to eat nor water to drink nor clothes to keep you from the sun. It is a shadow you seek, and to find it you have taken blood on your hands and the curse of the gods on your heads, and on the heads of all of us.’

"‘What curse, fool?’ said Middleton, but he was strangely moved.

"‘All of us shall die, but one of us shall live in death,’ said the Voodoo.

"‘This is mummerly!’ exclaimed Middleton. ‘If there is anything you know, old sleight-of-hand, out with it for a sovereign—real gold, my friend!’

"‘He held the shining bit of money between thumb and forefinger. It glittered in the moonlight, and the same glitter came in the eyes of the Voodoo, but then he shook his head.
"I have said too much," he answered. 'You cannot whip words from me now. Chieftain, men who are in the valley of death speak truth. This is that valley—the valley of the gods!"

"As he spoke he gestured sweepingly around him to the swart mountain slopes. They could get nothing further from him. So they went back to camp, and with them they carried George Duval, for his shoulder had been broken in his fall.

"The next day they started again to beat the forest in search of the lost, but even Middleton was down-hearted, and the words of the Voodoo stayed in his ears. They found no trace of the tree-dwellers that day, and they returned to find that George Duval had developed a high fever from his shattered shoulder. The next morning he was delirious. The Voodoo grinned hideously and gestured to the waiting mountains.

"'As if it were the grave for all of us,' commented Jim White, 'and poor old George were going to be the first one to get ready for the long sleep, eh?'

"And when they returned from another day of fruitless searching Duval was plainly in a serious condition. His trouble had started from a badly fractured shoulder which they could not properly treat. It was Middleton's opinion that the bone had torn the flesh and that gangrene had set in, but he did not say so. If it were the case there was no help for the suffering man.

"Yet he began to fear for the ultimate effects. If Duval died it would mean to Middleton that they had simply had no means of aiding properly a seriously injured man. In the eyes of his companions it would mean that the curse was beginning to work. And even in Middleton's practical and serious mind there rose a doubt like a shadow when, after another session of purposeless search through the forest, he came back to find Duval with a black and swollen arm, very near to death; while close to him lay Jim White, the tall and slangy American. He had shot himself with his own rifle, and with every breath a stain of bloody froth came to his lips.

"He died an hour after sunset. Duval passed out in his delirium before morning. He had not spoken a single word for two days.

"They buried both bodies the next day. It was done silently. The men worked grimly at the soft sod. John Erickson mumbled a brief and half-improvised ceremony over the graves, and then they came back to their camp. On the way Tony Baccigalupi stumbled against the Voodoo and then turned and knocked him down with a muttered word about 'bringing the curse.' That day the men pleaded illnesses and excuses of one sort and another. Middleton was left to search the forest by himself.

"HE CAME back that evening with a heavy heart and a sense of coming failure. It was the greater part of a week since the loss of Gray-Head, and as yet he had not sighted or seen one of the tree-dwellers. He was confronted in the camp with open revolt—and one more calamity. Tony Baccigalupi had been taken with a sudden fever and was then babbling of green Italy. The rest of the men told Middleton with one voice that they were through with the entire work. They would wait until Tony recovered, but after that they would beat back for civilization with or without him—and they would take no 'damned monkeys' along with them.

"He tried arguments, but they met his appeals with shrugged shoulders. They had lost all enthusiasm for the great cause of science. The one thought which occupied their minds was the fear of the curse.'"

"Easy to explain," said Thorwalt. "It was a mere matter of coincidence. Those fellows had been pretty hardly tried by their recent adventures. Then came the spectacular incident of the death of the female tree-dweller, and following on this the death of two of their comrades. It was this matter of coincidence which broke their spirits."

"Perhaps," said Cory. "I do not say that it was not mere coincidence. But I know that those hard fellows, gathered from half a dozen widely separated districts of the world and strong from a hundred encounters with death, were now frightened by the passing of a shadow, and they looked upon the old Voodoo with dread.

"But let me be still more open. It was not his followers alone who were weakening. Middleton himself began to feel the first of many fears which he would hardly confess to himself—a deep and vague unrest which ate into his mind, so that even when he pleaded with them to stay with him in his search, only half his heart was in his pleading, the other half harbored the new and indeterminate fear. 'We shall all die; the old Voodoo had said, 'but one of us shall live in death!"
"They had not long to wait for Tony Baccigalupi. His gay Italian spirit held him up for a day or so. Then he sank rapidly. One afternoon while the rest of the party sat about smoking their pipes in silence, for all the world like hooded vultures waiting for a death in the desert, Tony broke out into a Neapolitan boating. Erickson went over to ask how he felt. He broke off his singing to curse the Swede, and died with the curse on his lips.

"They waited only till his body was cold. There was no argument. They did not even delay to bury the body, and Middleton himself spoke no word on the subject. Each man was busy bundling up the necessities of the camp; chiefly food and ammunition.

They started at evening.

"Strange enough the Voodoo seemed unanxious to leave. He said that it made no difference now whether they fled or remained there. The curse had come upon them. But they needed his guidance still to a certain extent, and to leave him in the forest would be to abandon him to certain death from exposure and ultimately starvation. So they dragged the little man to his feet and started him on the journey.

"There were six in all, now, Erickson, the one-eyed Swede; Musab, the Arab; Herman Fiedler, the blond German; Tom Mulford, the talkative Englishman; the Voodoo, and Middleton."

"And one by one they died?" asked Thorward in an awed voice.

"For two days it was well enough," said Cory, as if he had not heard the comment.

"But when they reached the snows the Voodoo disappeared in a storm. They delayed for a short time to search for him, and then a strange panic came on them. The snow was driven in swift circles by the howling wind, and some one cried out that the crying of the storm was like the wail of the tree-dweller. And some one else added that the curse was still on them. And the whole party, Middleton among the rest, fled like blind cattle through the storm. They even threw away some of their packs to lighten themselves.

"When the tempest died down after a few hours, their courage returned and they held shamefacedly on their way, but they were only five now and Middleton could see his companions one by one numbering the group of comrades and silently guessing which would die first. For they traveled now without hope, but with the grimness of men drowning in an open sea who struggle till the last against a certain death.

"On the edge of the marshes they paused a while to gather their strength, and a day of rest raised their spirits. Moreover they were far from the valley of the tree-dwellers, and far from the source of the curse. On the second night they fell into a card game and Musab, infuriated by ill luck or by some actual cheating on the part of Fiedler, drew a knife and stabbed the German below the shoulder, a mortal wound. As he lay on the ground Fiedler gathered strength to pull his revolver and shot the Arab through the heart while Middleton and Erickson held the latter to keep him from further mischief.

"So they broke up that last camp hastily and entered the marshes, and once more they made no effort to bury the dead men. The trip through the marshes was more horrible than before, and though Erickson and Middleton came through safely they were worn to a shadow and poisoned with foul water and fever; behind them they left Mulford dying; before them stretched the white, hot desert.

"Neither Erickson nor Middleton expected to cross the desert. Erickson fell out the second day. He stepped on a small stone and sprained his ankle hopelessly. He sat on the ground, squatting like a monkey, and passed his water bag to Middleton without a word, and Middleton accepted it in silence.

"This will seem strange to you. It seems incredible to me sitting here, but these men had seen so many deaths that even their own fate did not matter. The Swede could not hold out long. He could not travel a step, and the water would not keep him alive for three days. It might tide Middleton through. So Middleton gripped his friend's hand silently and went on through the sands.

"I suppose nine men out of ten would have died on that trip, but Middleton was one man out of a hundred, and through his brain went the phrase of the Voodoo like a chant: 'All of us shall die, but one of us shall live in death.' A terrible promise, and yet it was a promise of life.

"Middleton lived. He was without water, delirious at times, and haunted by the coldly white tops of the mountain ranges on either side of the desert when a caravan picked him up. They were Arabs from the headwaters of the Nile, and they carried him with them to their destination, hoping for a
reward later. The trip took eight days, but Middleton was unconscious most of the time.

"When they reached the village he was desperately sick with a fever for ten days. When he recovered a little he induced an Arab to go down the river to the nearest large town and send a message to England. He scribbled it painfully himself. It was to his wife, and told her where he was, that he would not be able to travel for a month and to send on money. Then he relapsed into the delirium.

"He recovered from the worst of the fever, and found himself in a new world of dim quiet. As he glanced down the bed he was surprised to see a tawny and lean hand covered with a strong and sparse growth of hair. He raised his hand to his forehead. The hand which responded to his will was the hand which lay upon the bed.

"Middleton laughed sickly and lay a long while with his eyes closed, thinking hard. The old words of the Voodoo came to him again with new meaning: 'One shall live in death!'

"He alone was left for that. He opened his eyes again and began passing a hand across his face with a fearful and slow interest. What he found made him sick at heart, but not sure. He was only conscious of a great change.

"He called to the natives and bade them bring him a mirror, but when they took down the little bright circle from the wall his heart suddenly weakened. He crossed a forearm over his face and bade them take the mirror away. Afterward he lay shivering, afraid of he knew not what.

"He lay there for some weeks before the sickness ended in fact, and he was able to walk about. Even then he was in no hurry to leave the room. He feared something in his heart, but he dared not name it even to himself. And he feared the eyes of other men. He turned to the wall when another came into the room. He gave himself until the time when the money should come from England before he should rise and face the world and himself.

"But instead of the money, the wife herself came. Middleton as he lay in his bed heard her voice speaking to the natives and asking for him. He shouted out to them to let no one come in.

"She recognized his voice. She called to him, and the clear music of the sound tortured him. He shrieked to the natives to keep her out.

"'He is ill,' she said outside the door. 'He is delirious and knows not what he says. But I am his wife. I shall care for him.'

"'Dearest!' cried Alexander Middleton, 'for God's sake do not come near me now. I am changed. I cannot let you see me now. Not now; tomorrow! Give me one hour to prepare myself. I forbid you to come!'

"'Dear,' she answered, 'it is the fever in you that speaks and not yourself. My friends, open that door!'

"Middleton threw himself against the door and strove to hold it closed. He was weak from his sickness. The door flew open and she stood before him, but the light of the day which entered with her half blinded him and he threw up his hand across his eyes to shield them from the glare. She had cried out with a voice of horror and he heard her step retreat.

"'I wished to see my husband, Alexander Middleton,' she said, 'and why have you brought me to this—beast?'

"Then Middleton started and threw his hands out toward her. She was marvelously lovely with the keen white sun upon her.

"'Dearest,' he said, 'it is I!'

"She stood a moment watching him with an utter loathing in her face which grew into terror, and then with a little moan she turned and ran down the path and out of his life forever. Middleton turned and stepped back into his room, half dazed, and it chanced that he stopped before a little round cracked mirror on the wall.

"He thought at first that he was seeing some horribly realistic picture painted there, but when he raised a hand to his face a hand appeared by the face in the mirror.

"Middleton sat down and the chair creaked sharply under his weight. He strove for a long while to order his thoughts. Then he rose and went to the mirror again and still he could not believe what he saw. Look!"

Cory pointed to the bust of young Middleton by the fire.

"The head of Middleton before he had gone into the desert to prove that the only God is the real God of force, was that of a young pagan god. But the face which scowled at him from the mirror was that of a beast; a blunt and wide nostrilled nose; a shock of disordered gray hair streaming down across his forehead; heavy sagging jowls, bright and sunken eyes under a thick brow; and his lip was
lifted into a continual venomous sneer by a great tooth of the lower jaw. It was a horror to dream upon, not to see.

"Middleton moaned in anguish and terror. The face in the mirror snarled back at him like an angered ape. Once more he remembered the Voodoo's words: 'All of us shall die, but one of us shall live in death!' He tore the mirror from the wall and shattered it to a thousand fragments on the floor.

"But afterward a morbid and terrible curiosity came over him. It was impossible of belief, this horrid phenomenon which his eyes had seen. He called for another glass. It was brought to him, and after that he stayed for hours before the mirror studying the strange visage which leered and frowned back to him.

"He strove to explain it. The apparent slant of the forehead was caused by the deep pucker of the brows from continual and anguished frowning. The cheeks had fallen and pouched from the devastating illness. The nostrils, perhaps, were distended by the labored breathing. The eyes were sunken from the fever, and for the same reason abnormally bright. It was no uncommon occurrence for hair to turn suddenly gray.

"But still he could not wholly reason the grim mask away. He knew his head as it had been. He had studied it not only with some vanity but with the precision of a scientist. He knew now that beyond a doubt a change had occurred in the bony structure itself! No anguish of soul or body could have affected that change!

"In his utter bewilderment, now, Middleton, the great apostle of strength, that cruel and self-sufficient doctrine, knelt on the floor and remembered a prayer out of his boyhood with stammering lips, but into his mind came the picture of the huge tree-dweller with his dead in his arms and a hand of imprecation in the air. The Voodoo had been right. All of them had died, but one of them would live in death.

"He had gone out stronger than the strongest. He had gone out to drag down the god of the simple-minded and put up one of his own desire. He came back, afraid even of death, and knowing that the veriest child in the street could teach him out of a greater strength than his own. Teach him that Reason and Ambition can never find a god that shall endure; teach him that the one faith which unites man with man and with dumb beasts is the faith of kindness and love. There is no strength like that of kindness, Thorwalt. It was no power of mine which enabled me to save that man in your house this day. I had no fear of him because I had no scorn of him, my friend."

"But Middleton!" cried Thorwalt, rising. "Is he still alive? Can I meet him?"

The firelight flickered on the face of Cory, on the buried eyes, the receding forehead, the perpetual sneer of the lifted lip. Thorwalt stepped a pace back and caught his breath.

"Middleton is dead," said Cory quietly, "and I am the only man in the world with the strength to believe his story."

---

IN THE NEXT ISSUE

THREE AGAINST THE STARS

By Eric North

Life out of stardust—strange, menacing invaders from another world, growing and multiplying, ever more powerful, filling the earth with fear. All his days Professor Montague had sought the secret of spontaneous life-forms. Now he had found it—and horror beyond control!

The May issue with this great novel of the unknown will be on all newsstands March 24. Reserve your copy now!
“Fire People”. I thrilled to “Face in the Abyss” and “The Snake Mother”. Can you wonder, with such an education, that F.F.M. and F.N. are my favorite fiction mags?

Now, the reason for all this prelude is to put in my plea for the following stories: “She and Ayesha or The Return of She” by H. Rider Haggard, also “The Radio Menace” the last of the Radio series. I also want to read “The Blind Spot” and its sequel, “The Spot of Life”.

During the war we were often unable to get any of my favorite mags, but I am glad to see we are going to get “Minos of Sardanes” and I truly hope we will get the last of the trilogy of these wonderful stories.

Patsy L. Louglin.

Rt #2,
Winter Haven, Fla.

“OPERATION FANTAST”

As you know, it is very hard for the British fans to get sf and fantasy prozines. Some lucky few of us have subscriptions—I am one of them. But an enormous number haven’t—and because of the “dollar shortage”, can’t get them—and as far as we can see, the shortage looks like lasting our lifetimes!

Operation Fantast, the fanzine and trading organization I and a few other fans operate, has a new scheme to try and increase the number of prozines that come to this country. And if you could print this letter, and let the folk over there read about it, our heartfelt thanks are due you.

The scheme is simple—we do publish over here a number of fantasy and sf novels—and some reprints that would be of special interest to many of your readers, for instance, illo-ed editions of some of H. Rider Haggard’s works are at present available, at eight shillings and sixpence ($1.20); any American fan who wants copies of these books, or any other British book or magazine, can send us any current sf or fantasy mags that he or she does not want to “collect”. We in turn will credit the sender with the face value of the magazine, and so sending six months’ issues of F.F.M. and F.N. alone will get a credit of $1.50—the fan could purchase Haggard’s “Nada the Lily,” and still have thirty cents towards “Montezuma’s Daughter.”

In order that folk who help us with our magazine supplies in this way may be able to keep a check on what is published in the British field, they will automatically receive a copy of O.F., which gives a short review of all items that have been published in the previous quarter. They can select from there, or if they have special interests, we will advise them of what books are available in their special range. Or alternatively, we will make a selection for them, if they have no special preference. And again, we shall not restrict their purchases to sf and fantasy—if they want text books, detective novels, dictionaries, or Hartramph’s Vocabularies, we will gladly purchase and send those. No charge for postage will be made, and any special correspondence on any matter will be undertaken willingly. We see every book, just about, published in the sf field both in USA and UK, and so we are quite willing to write a short comment for anyone interested, but doubtful.

If any reader wants further information on the scheme, please write to me. I promise faithfully to answer all letters received by air-mail, promptly.

Fantastically,
Ken Slater.

Capt. K. F. Slater,
13 Gp. R.P.C.,
B.A.O.R., 23,
c/o G.P.O.,
England.

WANTS YOUNG CORRESPONDENTS

I just got the November issue of F.N. and immediately read the novel, because the cover looked so interesting. Finlay really did himself proud this time with his striking colors. I notice that Finlay rarely uses his standard black and white devices, such as bubbles, flashes and flames on the covers, but this time was different, and made an exceptionally beautiful cover.

I can’t say as much for the novel’s illustrations. The novel itself was only old-fashioned in spots, despite its age, but the illustrations gave it an air of positive antiquity. I can’t imagine how we will get another novel of Polaris, with Sardanes destroyed so completely, but I am looking forward to it. Finlay’s illustration for “The Elf Trap” was simply beautiful.

“Prehistoric Gorilla” was not exceptional, but Van Dam’s Search of Albinos promises to be of continued interest.

With your notes at the beginning of the Readers’ Column, you are making the two best magazines ever better.

I notice that you seem to be using two kinds of paper in one issue. I wish that you would use the slicker kind exclusively, as it feels better to the touch and the pictures look much better.

And now two requests. One is that any one with a copy of Burroughs’ “Back to the Stone Age” for sale, please contact me. The other is a request for young fan correspondents.

Bill Searles.

827 Nathan Hale Rd.,
West Palm Beach,
Florida.

EVERYTHING PERFECT

I have just finished the November issue of Fantastic Novels, and had to write and tell you how much I enjoyed it. The whole issue was perfect, the feature novel, the three short stories and the illustrations. It was worth every penny of the 25 cents spent on it.

I’ve been reading your magazine for quite some time and can truthfully say I have no complaints. Everything about it is wonderful. Your letter section, for instance, in my opinion

(Continued on page 120)
Earth Abides by George R. Stewart $3.00
He escaped death in the far mountains—and found that death had claimed the world he knew. Here is a story of the death of humanity—and the birth of a new race.

What Mad Universe by Fredric Brown $2.50
The moon-rocket explodes and catapults Keith Winton into a weird and fantastic world where strange terror walks the streets by night—and every man is out for his blood. Humor, drama, thrilling in this outstanding book.

Sixth Column by Robert Heinlein $2.50
A secret cult, an ideal and a weapon too deadly to use—these were the arms with which he fought to free his land from the invasion that couldn’t happen, but did! Packed from cover to cover with super-scientific adventure—and a disturbing warning.

The Last Space Ship by Murray Leinster $2.50
Adventure, drama, tingling excitement in this fast-paced story of a world where even space ships are obsolete—and where murder hides behind the Law.

The Skylark Stories by E. E. Smith, Ph.D. $3.00 each
The most famous series of novels in the history of science fiction—Skylark of Space, Skylark Three and Skylark of Valeron. Each book an unforgettable drama of starflight and science-fiction adventure as you follow Richard Seaton across the universe in his immortal Odyssey of space. Don’t miss them!

Pebble in the Sky by Isaac Asimov $2.50
Hated prison planet of the universe, old Earth girds itself to win back its ancient glory in this dramatic, fast-moving novel by one of science fiction’s most brilliant writers. You’ll thrill to this breathtaking adventure tale, where the fate of the universe rests on the weary shoulders of a man brought back from the dead. Never before published in any form—don’t miss it!

The World Below by S. Fowler Wright $3.50
He was trapped in the far future, caught in a fantastic struggle between the Titans and the mighty Dwellers in the Sea. One of the greatest science-fiction novels of all time, now available in a new limited edition.

The Conquest of Space by Willy Ley & C. Bonestell $3.95
If you can’t take that rocket-ride to Mars—yet—here’s the next best thing! Ley and Bonestell take you on a tour around the planets, with full-color paintings of all of them as seen from their moons and their own surfaces. A truly handsome and enjoyable volume for all.

MAIL THIS COUPON WHILE SUPPLIES LAST!

Popular Publications, Dept. X
205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

Yes, send me the books I have checked below! I understand that if I am not delighted with them I can return them within 7 days for refund of my money. I enclose remittance.

☐ Pebble in the Sky, $2.50
☐ What Mad Universe, $2.50
☐ The Conquest of Space, $3.95
☐ The Last Ship, $2.50
☐ Earth Abides, $3.00
☐ The World Below, $3.50
☐ Sixth Column, $2.50
☐ Skylark of Space, $3.00
☐ Skylark Three, $3.00
☐ Skylark of Valeron, $3.00

Name
Address
City Zone State

119
is far superior to any others found in the various science-fiction magazines now on the stands. As for your artists, no other can hold a candle to either Lawrence or Finlay. Especially Virgil! When he gives out with the bubble effect in his pictures, he's out of this world. I prefer Finlay inside and Lawrence on the cover. Lawrence seems to do better when working in color.

And now for a little request. I enjoy reading "Minos of Sardanes," but missed the first story in the trilogy, "Polaris—of the Snows." Would like to obtain a copy of it (your magazine's version of it and in good condition). Can anyone help me out?

Also would like to get copies of Merritt's "Ship of Ishtar," "The Moon Pool," "The Conquest of the Moon Pool," "Metal Monster," "Snake Mother," "Face in the Abyss," and the story "Jason, Son of Jason." Would like these in the Fantastic Novels and Famous Fantastic Mysteries magazines. I will pay if the price is reasonable and the copies are in one piece.

Keep up the fine work.

F.N., F.F.M., and Finlay Fan,
Paul Winowich.

2606 Sarah St.,
Pittsburgh (3), Penn.

CALLING MICHIGAN FANS

If your ambition is to achieve a perfect issue, you certainly came very close to your goal with the November issue.

The four stories you gave us presented a perfectly rounded treat for any fantasy fan. First, the feature story, "Minos of Sardanes"—a true fantasy classic that has stood the test of time and will continue to do so for many years to come. To complement the adventure theme, you gave us "The White Gorilla"—a more modern story with a touch of fantasy. Elmer Mason has given his readers the real thrill of the deep, impenetrable jungle in this story.

Then, to uncover another facet of fantasy, you presented "The Living Portrait"—a story that is the very essence of horror. Even Poe could hardly have done better in describing the slow degeneration of the mind into insanity.

Finally, to round out the issue, we had "The Elf-Trap"—a beautiful little gem of a story that was like a soft glowing pearl...complete in every minute detail. In her feminine way, Frances Stevens has caught the dreams of every person who longs to get away from the dull, sordid things of the world.

And now to take the stump for one of my pet projects. Fantastic Novels, Famous Fantasy Mysteries, and the new magazine which you plan to publish will pretty well cover the field of the best in published fantasy. However, the greatest field of all is as yet practically untapped. There is an old saying that "The greatest song has never yet been written, the greatest story has never yet been told." There are better stories than any that have yet appeared in your publications, but they lie rejected by editors who have no market for them... or else undeveloped in the dis-
couraged minds of budding fantasy writers who can find no publishing outlet for their brain children. A new magazine devoted exclusively to new writers would not only encourage the Merritts and Englands of today, but would begin to build a treasure-house of fantasy for the readers of tomorrow.

In closing, let me say that I have enjoyed every issue of F.F.M. and F.N. since I began with "The City of Wonder" several years ago.

I would like to hear from other fans in the Grand Rapids-Kent County area who would be interested in forming a local fantasy club.

Floyd Hillker.

4115 Orleans Ave., S.W.
Grand Rapids 8,
Michigan.

FRIEND IN ENGLAND

I have just received the November issue, as usual by courtesy of one of your fellow countrymen, to whom all thanks, and I equally as usual turned firstly to see what was next on the agenda. "The Flying Legion," and I immediately felt like cheering—I read that last in the days of my youth—sometime about 1951 or so, and am very pleased to see it again and have it in my bound volumes of F.N.

When one thinks of all the fine stories you have presented to us in the past, saving collectors much money—I here include the Merritales—I am ashamed of the grousing of some of your correspondents.

I feel frightened to mention it, but I noticed that some of the pages of the November issue were of semi-slick paper, smooth to the touch. This may have been a mistake but I am kidding myself that it is the shape of things to come, and that one fine day we shall see F.N. and F.F.M. glorying in this paper. Apart from the better "feeling" quality of the paper, it makes it bind in a smaller book, which is all to the good. My 1948 volume looks very nice and the 1949 ditto will soon be beside it on the shelf.

Another cheering point in this issue was the appearance of Paul. Despite the fact that his human beings are almost standardised, we like him, and in fact I really prefer him to Finlay and Lawrence. (That, I think, makes me a heretic from fandom). But the cover—Finlay's excelled himself the wrong way—I didn't like it—couldn't we possibly have a few Paul covers?

The best two issues you have put out since restarting F.N. were the July issues of 1948 and 1949. "Between Worlds" and "The Second Deluge" are both stories I have greatly appreciated and really wanted.

I need Unknown for July 1940, and all those after August of that year, with the exception of June and October 1943, Also Nos. 2, 3, 4, and 5 of Vol. 1 of Fantastic Novels. I want these for binding, so condition must be reasonably good. Unfortunately, I can't offer cash for them, but would be willing to trade new books or magazines for them.

S. G. N. Ashfield.

27 Woodland Road,
Thornton Heath,
Surrey, England.
WANTS THIRD "POLARIS" YARN

Perhaps one of your readers would be interested in purchasing my collection of fantasy, weird, and science-fiction magazines. I have the best years of some of these magazines, and, if I do say so myself, this is an excellent offer. I desire to sell them for no more nor less than what I paid for them from the newstand; I do wish, however, to sell the whole collection intact.

There are 94 magazines in my collection, and I am offering 20 odds and ends of others. I wish to sell them all for $21.00, a price far below an average of 20 cents each.

Anyone interested in purchasing this collection intact can write me for a complete list, with exact dates, etc. Please send stamped, self-addressed envelope.

Thanking you very much, and, incidentally, this includes thanks for the very best "fantastic" magazine on the market today.

52 Newcomb St.,
Haverhill, Mass.

P. S. I wish to add my plea to those others by your readers: please give us the rest of Stilson's "Polaris" stories soon.

ROBBINS SCORES AGAIN

One of these months, doubtless, we fantasy and sf devotees will be seeing an editor's page instead of the short note at the beginning of WDYT. The reason for this coming transformation should be obvious—the editor is going to have to run out of ideas for titling her own letter, and the sole solution will be an editor's page.

I think it might be a good idea to review the current F.N.

The first thing that assails the eye is: "Clear, Clean Taste; PM, Blended Whiskey." Turning the mag over, we find a Finlay cover (and it isn't necessary to make mention of its excellence, I guess), which practically insures the presence of Lawrence within—but hold! No, he doesn't make an appearance this month. Next time, no doubt, though Finlay overpowers even him in brilliance.

Of course, Finlay's inside illos are all works of art, too, while Paul's are only slightly less satisfactory.

Oh, yes; the stories.

Tod Robbins scores again. His "Living Portrait" is a thing of beauty. There are but two authors who can make me enjoy a weird tale, and Robbins is one of those....

"Minos of Sardanes" was only fair. We knew our hero would win out in the end, no matter what the insurmountable obstacles. And what do you know! He did! Gad, what a surprise!

Again I scream to all the world: "See! I told you so!" Two more old shorts—two more good ones. Each was as well-written as the other, though Stevens' was less real.

And thus another issue is cast upon the heap, though not forgotten. It was a more varied issue than the others have been, as a rule. No story was bad, while one was, to use that overworked and much misunderstood nomen, a "classic."

I make no suggestions as to stories—I know you'll give us what you, and older readers who've perused the tales, think best.

Only—how about pure fantasy for F.N. and F.F.M.?; and a pure sf reprint zine? In addition to this new one, that is. Well, what about it?

W. Paul Ganley.

119 Ward Road,
North Tonawanda, N. Y.

TOD ROBBINS FIRST!

I'm afraid I'm a trifle late with this letter, but I just had to proclaim my praise and admiration of Tod Robbins and his true masterpiece, "The Living Portrait." I'm no critic, but this is one of the truly great yarns in the weird field that I have ever read. It was superb. It's plot was fine, drawn leisurely, yet surely, predicting the horrible ending with subtle hints. And that ending! When I first read it, I was stunned with the absurdity of it, then its true implication sunk in. The terrible irony of it, even though it is not true fantasy, ranks it easily as a classic. Undoubtedly it ranks with the best of Lovecraft, Poe or who have you. Some of you may not agree with me, but I don't see how anyone with fantasy blood in them, could but acknowledge this a masterpiece. Please, ed, please, more of Tod Robbins. I honestly think this is the best yarn printed in either mag this year.

"Minos of Sardanes" was fairly interesting, but it was strictly adventure, not true fantasy. I'm afraid I don't see what all the raving was done about over this—as a plain adventure yarn, it's okay. Nothing more.

The last two stories were readable, but after reading the Tod Robbins, seemed rather tame and dull. In any other circumstances, I would probably shout over them. Oh, well, Robbins' story was worth the price of the mag alone.

Speaking of poetry, why don't you explore some of the more interesting phases of it, as Glen Wright and quite a few other fans suggested? Many fans would appreciate one or two pages of top poetry by such artists as Merritt, Long, Lovecraft, Smith, etc.

Here are a few titles I have heard about and priced! Enough said. I wonder if they would be suitable for F.F.M.? "The Alibi" by G. A. England; "Tarrano the Conqueror" by Ray Cummings; "The Lost Vikings" by Jack Belcholt, Taine's "Time Stream," "Gold Tooth," "Quayle's Invention; Robbins' "The Master of Murder."

Let others speak their opinions now.

Larry "Bing" Clarke Saunders.
170 Washington Ave.,
Stamford, Conn.

F.N. TOP OF HIS LIST

"The Living Portrait" in the November issue was one of the finest fantasy stories I have ever read, and I want to thank you very much for printing it. I wonder if Mr. Robbins' purpose in writing it was to present an allegory.
FANTASTIC NOVELS

or just strictly a fantastic story; — or, to let the reader use his own imagination and draw his own conclusions. Regardless, this was truly one of the finest stories I’ve ever read—pardon the repetition, but it was worth it.

I also thought very highly of “The Elf-Trap.” Both were better than the novel—and the novel was excellent itself.

I hope you continue to publish such fine stories as these.

Rex E. Ward.

305 East Maple Ave.,
El Segundo, Calif.

FOUR TOP AUTHORS AT ONCE!

Marie Corelli’s “Sorrows of Satan” and “Ven- detta” are two masterpieces of horror I would recommend. Remember that fantasy does not mean only end of the world, and interplanetary tales. One gets fed up with a steady diet of that stuff.

I would like to see stories by Homer Eon Flint, Francis Stevens, Haggard, Corelli, Kline, William Hope Hodgson.

Does any reader have copies of The Thrill Book?, a magazine published by Street & Smith, which ran for a year and a half during 1919 and 1920, and then finally folded up? If so, I wish they would contact me. I once owned them all, but threw them away in 1920, to my everlasting sorrow. It was published every two weeks.

Even an index to the stories in it would be of some help.

I suggest you publish “The Finding of Lot’s Wife” and “Thirty Pieces of Silver”. The latter deals with the ill luck which followed the owners, through the generations, of the coins which the great betrayer once held. The other is a very intriguing story.

I have about 40 duplicate titles of Haggards, which are for sale or trade. I acquired these before I started to collect 1st editions, or as near to 1st editions as I could come.

You certainly succeeded in getting four of the top authors in one issue in the November F.N.

I have quite a time in trying to keep my baby daughter from tearing them out of my hands while I am reading. Even she seems to be fascinated by a Finlay cover.

I am looking forward to “The Flying Legion” by England. If it is only half as good as “The Golden Blight” it will be superb.

Harold F. Keating.

7 Arnold St.,
Quincy 69, Mass.

A BIT OF CRITICAL COMMENT

Although I asked many times for the con- tinuation of the “Polaris” trilogy, I feel it in- cumbent upon me to say that “Minos of Sar- danes” was not as good as “Polaris—of the Snows”. The first one-third of the story was particularly uninteresting. Things picked up, however, as the tale unfolded.

There were some almost funny statements in
They Never Knew!
It Was SO EASY To Play

Thousands Now Play Popular Songs
Who Didn’t Know a Note of Music Before

You, too, can learn your favorite instrument at home, without a teacher, this quick, easy, money-saving way.

THINK of the fun YOU are missing! The popularity, friendship, good times! WHY? Because you think it’s hard to learn music. You have an idea that it’s a slow, tedious task, with lots of boring drills and exercises.

That’s not the twentieth-century way! Surely you’ve heard the news! How people all over the world have learned to play by a method so simple a child can understand it—so fascinating that it’s like playing a game. Imagine! You learn without a teacher—in your spare time at home—at a cost of only a few cents a day! You learn by the famous print-and-picture method—every position, every move before your eyes in big, clear illustrations. You CAN’T go wrong! And best of all, you start playing real tunes almost at once, from the very first lesson.

No needless, old-fashioned “scales” and exercises. No confused, perplexing study. You learn to play by playing. It’s thrilling, exciting, inspiring! No wonder hundreds of thousands of people have taken up music this easy way. No wonder enthusiastic letters like those reproduced here pour in from all over the world.

Sound interesting? Well, just name the instrument you’d like to play and we’ll prove you CAN! (Instruments supplied when needed, Cash or Credit.) Mail the coupon or write. Do it now!

U. S. SCHOOL OF MUSIC
3673 Brunswick Bldg.
New York 10, N. Y.

Invited to Parties. “Be-fore I took your course I didn’t know one note of music. Then three months later I started to play for dances. I’ve been invited to many parties. The course is easy and interesting.” "R. M., Vancouver, B. C."

Well Worth Money. Surprised Friends. “The course is fully ‘People who hear me play are all ex-claiming. When they don’t understand one is finished with it how I do it. They ask there is little one need if I haven’t had les-sons. It is well worth three from a teacher. To the money and I fully believe they find believe you have the I haven’t. I’m glad to finest course on the the a student of your market today.” "R. E. School." "F. H. Athol, G., Clarkstown, W. Va., Kansas.

Music is the magic key to friendship, fun, romance. The person who can play a musical instrument is always sure of a welcome. Why not let music open up a new world for you. Thousands have discovered unexpected pleasure and profit in music, thanks to the unique method that makes it amazingly easy to learn.

Send for FREE Booklet and Print and Picture Sample

See for yourself how this wonderful self-instruction method works. Sit down, in the privacy of your own home, with the interesting illustrated booklet, “How to Learn Music at Home.” No salesman will call—decide for yourself whether you want to play this easy way—50c today.

U. S. SCHOOL OF MUSIC
3673 Brunswick Bldg., New York 10, N. Y.

I am interested in music study, particularly in the instrument indicated below. Please send me your free booklet, “How to Learn Music at Home” and the free Print & Picture Sample.

Piano Guitar Ukulele Violin Viola Accordion Trombone Flute Trumpet Cornet Guitar

Pipes Reed Organ Modern Tenor Banjo Elementary Ukulele Harmony Clarinet Mandolin Practical Finger Control

Mr. Have You Mrs.

M. Miss This Instr.?

Address...

City... State...

Note: If you are under 16 yrs. of age, parent must sign coupon.

SAVE 25c—Stick coupon on penny postcard.
FA\T\N\C\T\I\C\N\ O\V\E\R\S

(Continued from page 122)

the story. For example, on page 42, we read that Analos "rent his black robe from him, tearing it to shreds, and in his red paraphernalia of death ran, etc..." Are we to believe that with the dying of the voice of the fire, and the subsequent unseasonably cold weather in Sardanes, that Analos had secretly been wearing a suit of red flames?

In many of these old stories I fancy I see a strange trend of paradoxical thought peculiar to stories of the era they were written in. It is a variety of what I term "hysterical honesty," found in the statements of characters both honest and dishonest. As an instance of two such hypocritical mouthing, see Pages 51 and 66. On page 51 we read of Analos...."The iron spirit of the man held back dissolution itself". Stilton injected a kind of "hypocritical honor" into Analos' character. On page 66, Scolland, after deserting Wright and Polars and shooting Parkers, returns to the ship and says, with hysterically "upright" and "true blue" honesty...."Three of our men—God rest them—have lost their lives."

On the other hand the more honest characters, who all were too pure, were just as hypocritical, it seemed to me. Minos must have felt warmed with a kind of frenetic human kindliness when, on page 60, as regarding the division of the rubies, he said, "We shall share them," so "dead level," shriekingly honest he was. Patrymon didn't seem heroic to me. Rather he seemed a kind of half-crazed child with his head full of heroic ideas, and dying as he had lived, with careless song on his lips, making a jest of death itself. Hysterical hypocrisy at its worst in this story! What but a fool would die that way? The hypocrisy here is in his not facing his own fear of death.

"The Living Portrait" and "The Elf Trap" vie for first place, "The White Gorilla" is second.

Bob Barnett.

Carthage, Mo.

"MINOS" TERRIFIC

"Minos Of Sardanes" was terrific! Keep up the good work! Man, what a story; few that you have had have been as good, except... well, that would, indeed, be rather a long list. I have been reading your magazine for about a year and a half now, I think; it has never failed me in good entertainment yet. The first one I read was "The Second Deluge," by Garrett P. Serviss. Well, I lost it. I am willing to offer four copies alike of Amazing Stories, (different issues, that is) or Fantastic Adventures, or both, for one copy of Fantastic Novels. I will give four mags, of your own choice, for "The Lion's Way," by Stoneham and "The Second Deluge." I lost them both.

I have an awful lot of back issues, but I would trade them all for a couple F.N. that I haven't got. F.N. is better. It is sort of aristocratic.

Louis M. Hobbs.

Hyde Avenue Extension, Ridgway, Penn.
WHAT DO YOU THINK?

PREFERS OLD-TYPE FANTASY

I have just finished reading “Minos of Sar-"Danes,” and am greatly pleased with the fact
that you are really publishing some old type fantasy. Why not go back to the old Weird
Tales and give us readers some reprints that were popular when we were just kids? How
about some short stories by Robert E. Howard? To those readers interested in Edgar R. Bur-
roughs' books, I have a number which can be had very cheap. Just send a stamped letter or
card, and I will gladly answer.

If anyone is interested in exchanging, I am
interested in H. Rider Haggard, and I'm sure we
can reach some satisfactory agreement.

Wishing your magazine lots of luck for many
years to come.

Leo Lobel.

7 Hester St.,
New York 2, N. Y.

COVERS TOO LURID?

I have just finished reading the November
issue of F.N. The first story falls rather short of
my expectations (too melodramatic), but
the others are all right.

Why not try some Van Vogt stories, or “The
Willows” by Blackwood? Both of these are
intensely interesting, and both are “mind twister-
s” of a sort. “The Willows” is especially sus-
penseful, much like “Dwellers in the Mirage,”
which I believe you have printed, in that it
deals with a world in the fifth dimension.

Must your cover illustrations be so lurid?
Finlay should study Petty’s methods if all he is
going to draw is cover girls.

See if he won’t take it a bit easy next time,
will you?

Bruce Lane.

1630 Old Shakespeee Rd. E.,
Minneapolis 20, Minn.

NOT A POLARIS FAN

“Minos of Sardanes” was a letdown. Badly
written. I will admit, though, the tale livens
up near the end.

There is something repellent about these
“Polaris” stories. They’re not like other stories
and seem to delve into the horribly supernatu-
ral.

England’s “The Flying Legion” sounds good.

James W. Ayers.

609 1st St.,
Attalla, Ala.

ENJOYED EVERY STORY

I have just finished reading my first copy of
Fantastic Novels for the month of November.
I enjoyed every story in the magazine, espe-
cially “The White Gorilla” by Elmer Brown
Mason and “The Living Portrait” by Tod Rob-
bins. I enjoy short stories very much. Let's
have more stories like these.

Edward F. Dix.

Box 253,
Dando, N. Dak.
"Saved my Life"
A God-send for GAS-HEARTBURN"
When excess stomach acid causes painful, suffocating gas, sour stomach and heartburn, doctors usually prescribe the fastest-acting medicines known for symptomatic relief—medicines like those in Bell-ans Tablets. No laxative, Bell-ans brings comfort in a jiffy or return bottle to us for double money back. ©
BELL-ANS for Acid Indigestion 25c

FANTASTIC NOVELS
OFFERS BACK ISSUES

Don't hold back the sequel to "Minos of Sardanes" long. What's holding up Ray Cummings' "Man Who Mastered Time?" Won't be much room in the Jan. issue for letters. That "Flying Legion" is a long story.

My copy of the Nov. issue seems to be half the regular pulp paper and half the nice smooth stuff we used to have before the great change. Changing printers seems to have improved the print job also.

Everybody seems to be selling mags and books these days. I guess I'll get into the act, too. Got a lot of TWS, Amazings, etc. '41 to '49 at 25¢ each; send for list, with stamped, self-addressed envelope.

E. Wood.

31 N. Aberdeen St.,
Chicago 7, Ill.

LIKES REALISTIC PICTURES

I have been reading F.N. and F.F.M. for more than a year, and find them extremely entertaining. Fantasy literature has always interested me, and your publications give an opportunity to read fantasy fiction otherwise unobtainable, or practically so.

You have obviously tried to maintain a high standard in the quality of the stories you print, and I think have succeeded very well.

The illustrations sometimes show an unfortunate tendency to concentrate on the symbolic rather than the illustrative. Most of the yarns would lend themselves well to realistic illustration.

Your story selections are usually good, but I have a few requests. "Land Under England" by Joseph O'Neill, "The Terror," Arthur Machen, and a few short stories by Lord Dunsany and Walter de la Mare.

Eric Byars.

84 Felbrrigg Ave.,
Toronto, Ont.,
Canada

"MINOS" VERY ACCEPTABLE

Although this is not my first fan letter, it is the first one I have had the privilege of writing to you. I have read every issue of your magazine since it was revived. You are doing a great service to the lovers of fantasy.

In regard to your present issue, it is one of the best printed in the short time since you started publishing again.

Naturally I rank the novel as almost perfect. I felt real pity for the kingdom of Sardanes. I hope that I like the last of the trilogy as well. Second place goes to "The Elf-Trap". Truly a masterpiece, and one well worth printing.

"The White Gorilla" and "The Living Portrait" tie for third place. I think that the same story, written today would be much better.

If there are any fans near my neighborhood, I would like to correspond with them.

R. P. Hoskins.

Lyons Falls, N. Y.
WHAT DO YOU THINK?
A LIVE STORY

Though I had read "Dwellers in the Mirage" many times before, I could not resist reading it again. And the old warm magic of it is still as strong as when I first read it, ten years ago. In my mind, I place this tale second only to "The Face in the Abyss." Merritt, of course, is second to none.

I think never have I read a stronger tale... one that contained more life, than this. That is its greatest charm... it lives. Dwayanu, Lur, Tibur, Evalie... all live, solid, three-dimensional characters. Leif is not wholly good, nor is Dwayanu wholly bad. Here is no mamby-pamby idealistic hero, but a living breathing Man! And Lur! She is not wholly woman, nor is she wholly witch. Such powerful, realistic characterization is Merritt's greatest asset.

"Dwellers in the Mirage" does not have as much vivid color as, for instance, "Ship of Ishtar." Nor does it contain such incredible imaginative scenes as "The Metal Monster." But it is a sound, well-plotted tale, with equal parts of stirring poetry, thunderous adventure, and poignant beauty. The sad ending, in particular, gives it added strength and makes it memorable. A lesser author might have maneuvered plot and characters in such a way as to manufacture a happy ending. But to have done so would have lessened the story's strength. For this is the only way it could have ended... with Dwayanu losing both Lur and Evalie. He would not have been happy with either. For Lur was too strong, and Evalie too weak. It is a mark of Merritt's genius that he allowed the story to work itself out as it would naturally have in real life.

Only two, pages 55 and 91, of Finlay's pictures, were of his pre-war quality. Lawrence's cover was satisfactory, but Lur's hair should have been red, and I didn't like Leif's face. I don't care much for symbolic covers, anyway. It would have been much better, had he simply illustrated a scene from the tale. The end, with Leif standing over Evalie in the chains, swinging his hammer at the materializing Kraken, would have been appropriate.

Lin Carter, Editor: Spaceteer.

1734 Newark St. So., St. Petersburg, Fla.

COMpletely captivated

Darn it! It just seems that I can't find anything to complain about lately. But I'll try. "Dwellers in the Mirage" was a typical story of Merritt. In a way it reminded me of "The Moon Pool" and its sequel. Please keep Merritt on ice for at least six issues. Not that I do not like him, but too much of a thing isn't good either. I join the ranks of the swiftly growing throng that want Lovecraft. Glancing back over some back issues, I found that even then fans were asking and pleading tearfully...
for Lovecraft. Now how about it fellow fans, do you want Lovecraft? If you would care to send me your opinions on postcards, I'd be glad to tabulate them. I predict that the results will be overwhelmingly for Lovecraft. There I go talking like a politician!

Thank you for the science fiction novel. While you're at it, why not print another one? I know, we fans are never satisfied! "When Worlds Collide" by Balmer and Wylie, could with a little editing (cutting out the dull spots) be reprinted in Fantastic Novels. Then for sf short—"Time Machine" by Wells and some of his other short stories. On the fantasy side, one of Benét's stories would come as a pleasant variation in our diet.

In the Sept. issue, the short wasn't up to the standard of previous ones such as "The Toys of Fate." But "Dwellers" held the standard of the entire issue at the same level as preceding ones.

When I read it, I had a whooper of a toothache, and it took my mind off it. I read all about one o'clock in the morning, which is real proof that Merritt deserves ranking with the great names of literature. He completely captivates one's imagination. Though I find the beginning dull, it becomes better as you go along. I'd much rather read that kind, than one that gets off to a gallant start and then finishes with a dismal nerve-shattering flop.

The cover—it was just wonderful. There aren't words to accurately describe a Lawrence painting. Keep him on the covers.

One last word—please never print a Tarzan story!

Robert Distefano.

250 Conemaugh St.,
Johnstown, Penna.

Editor's Note: Some of these authors whom you name have had their stories in other magazines and are not available. The Merritt stories appear now in A. Merritt's Fantasy Magazine, a Popular Publications, Inc., book.

PLEASED

I was rather pleasantly surprised when I picked up the Sept. F.N. to find you presenting another novel by the inimitable A. Merritt. Although I have read all of Merritt's stories at one time or another, I still derive a great deal of pleasure from re-reading them. His characters seem, somehow, more alive than the average writer's, and his descriptive phrases are prose poems. By all means, let's have more by him. Especially would I like to see your reprint "Through the Dragon Glass." And please keep Finlay busy. He and Merritt go together like Burroughs and J. Allen St. John.

The other story, "Platinum," was a letdown after the "Dwellers." Nevertheless, it was well written. For future selections, I'd suggest Ray Cummings, O. A. Kline, Eando Binder, and Neil R. Jones. Also "Three Against the Stars"
WHAT DO YOU THINK?

from Argosy. A straight space-opera now and then would go well. Ed Hamilton, for instance.

I've new books—non-fantasy by Edson Marshall, Frank Yerby, Rex Stout, Van Wyck Mason, etc., and quite a stack of pocket editions, to trade for S.F. and fantasy mags dated after Aug. '48. The library books go at three mags each, the pocket size at one each.

Keep up the good work, Miss Gnaedinger, and you can be sure of keeping this guy on your list of enthusiastic fans.

Charles Morris.
ScientiFANatically,

111 Providence St.,
Gaffney, S. Carolina.

THANKS A MILLION FOR MERRITT

I have just finished reading the September issue of Fantastic Novels. Of all the Merrittales I have ever read, I think this one takes the cake as an adventure and fantasy classic. It's been a long time since I started a story that I was unable to put down until it was finished, but "The Dwellers in the Mirage" held me until I had read the last sentence. I'm really sorry that I have never read it before this, but copies of Merritt's stories are very hard to come by these days—as a good many newcomers to fantasy are finding out. How about printing "The Snake Mother," "The Face in the Abyss," and any other old Merritt stories you have around? I don't think you'd hear any objections from the vastly greater majority of your readers.

I noticed in the letter column that a reader suggested your printing Lovecraft's "The Shadow Over Innsmouth." If it is at all possible, please do so, as a copy of that story is next to impossible to find anywhere. I can't see what the big to-do is over in reference to Burroughs. I'm not an ERB fan and never was, though if you were to print one of the better of his stories, I might have occasion to change my mind (always willing to try). What's wrong with something by Talbot Mundy? "The Black Light" or "The Devil's Guard" would be ideal.

As for illustrations—I have no complaint. In your latest issue, I notice that you got away from the "symbolism" that one of your readers was protesting against. I think that in the past, it has certainly been overdone, but don't get away from it completely because Finlay can do such a wonderful job on some phases that it would be a rotten shame to stop them. Not too much—not too little (hard to please, aren't I?) Your cover was top-notch.

I'll close now, so best of luck and thanks a million for the best evening of reading enjoyment I've had in a long time.

Bob Strickler.

6719 Chestnut,
Kansas City 5,
Missouri.
THANKING FRIENDLY READERS

“The Dwellers in the Mirage,” by A. Merritt, was up to the usual high quality of your material. As for the story itself, I can’t help but place it right up with his great “Conquest of the Moon Pool.” It runs second to “Conquest,” but it is a very close second at that. Virgil Finlay outdid himself on the numerous illustrations for this story. Especially the picture on page 91.

I would also like to thank all the grand readers of your magazine for helping me in my search for the back issues of Fantastic Novels. Through their help I have now completed my collection.

Now all I have to do is sit back and enjoy my treasure.

Now that I do have all the issues, I would like to make a suggestion, in reverse of one I made previously—whatever you do, don’t give us trimmed edges. Some of the early issues had them—they just don’t have that quality that goes with your magazine. Just keep giving us the type of material you have been and your magazine can’t be beat.

I know that you have many readers complaining about the number of A. Merritt stories you have been printing, but please, keep them coming once in a while. There are a lot of them you haven’t published as yet. Ones that we younger fans haven’t read and can’t get copies of.

Would like to see “Creep, Shadow!” “Burn, Witch, Burn,” and “The Metal Monster.”

In looking over my last letter in your magazine I noticed I made quite a mistake concerning “Seven Footprints to Satan.” Don’t know why I said the cover was wrong for that issue because Satan was blind. Of course he didn’t become blind until late in the story.

The best story to come in your magazine up to “Dwellers” and from “Satan” was the new one of Burl. “The Red Dust” proved that an author could take the people from one story and put them into a new one without losing the original flavor of the first story.

Yours in Fantasy,
Guy E. Terwilliger, Jr.

1718 N. 27th St.,
Boise, Idaho.

A WONDERFUL TALE

I have read many magazines on scientific fiction and fantasy, and the other day I picked up your September copy of F.N. I was surprised at what I found; I did not expect to find such a very interesting collection of literature.

In my estimation, “The Dwellers in the Mirage” is really a wonderful tale, a true classic.

Also, I found a surprise in the illustrations. In so many other magazines of this kind, the artists are not anywhere near so fine.

Thanking you for a fine magazine.
Norman A. Baffrey.

559 Warren Ave.,
East Providence, R. I.
Build a Fine Business—FULL or SPARE TIME!

START RIGHT! DON'T INVEST A CENT FOR BIG MONEY WITH FAST SELLING MASON JACKETS and COATS

We Show You How To Make Money From Very FIRST Hour! Start your big business, backed by this 45-year-old, million-dollar company! We furnish FREE SELLING OUTFIT—How-To-Do-It Instructions that help you take orders QUICK! You get practical Sales Hints—monthly newspaper with plans that WORK—Customer Gifts that bring “Automatic Sales”! CASH IN QUICK—build highly profitable Repeat Business!

SILVER GRAY TACKLE TWILL JACKET

Men everywhere waiting for you to show and sell them this high-style new jacket of gleaming, lustrous tackle-twill so tough it's used in making football uniforms. Included in FREE selling outfit. Write TODAY.

MILITARY GABARDINE TRENCH COAT

Smart, masculine military style coat SELLS FAST to men who want rain-protection with smart styling, long wear. Also leather jackets, raincoats, colorful jac-shirts. Get Free Outfit NOW!

FOLLOW THESE TOP MEN TO EXCEPTIONAL PROFITS

"I have had many experiences selling as many as 9, 8, and 7 pairs in one sitting. I received a phone call from one party who wanted 2 pairs of shoes. I went to his store and made 7 sales. My advance commissions on these sales were 21.30."

Harry R. Williamson

POWERFUL NATIONAL ADVERTISING

You get the benefit of big, powerful ads in Saturday Evening Post, Good Housekeeping, scores of other national magazines! Millions KNOW MASON—we pay the bills to help you become known as the Factory-trained Mason Shoe Fitter in your town!

GET FREE SELLING OUTFIT!

Get into the BIG MONEY right away! Send for your outfit today, be in business next week as the direct factory Salesman of the Leader in the industry! DON'T DELAY—WRITE TODAY!

MAKE EXTRA CASH SELLING SHOES

Everybody buys shoes! Nation's Leading line offers over 150 styles, finest comfort-shoes for work, dress, sport. Fit Men and Women!

GOOD HOUSEKEEPING SEAL OPENS DOORS, CLINCHES SALES!

When you mention "Good Housekeeping", women everywhere KNOW YOU OFFER FINE SHOES—hesitation ends—sales come easier than ever!

EXCLUSIVE! Velvet-eez AIR CUSHION SELLS SHOES FAST

Thousands of tiny air bubbles give buoyant arch support, provide all-day-long comfort. EVERYBODY wants foot comfort!

MASON SHOE MFG. CO.
Dept. M-356, Chippewa Falls, Wisconsin

RUSH COUPON NOW!

MASON SHOE MFG. CO.
Dept. M-356, Chippewa Falls, Wis.

I'm willing to be shown how I can Build a Fine Business selling Jackets, Raincoats, and EXCLUSIVE Feature Shoes. RUSH me your FREE Selling Outfit, including Tackle-Twill Jacket, Velvet-eez Air Cushion shoes, unique zipper shoes, other fast-selling items. Send everything FREE and POSTPAID. My own shoe size is (________)

Name
Address __________________________
City & State ________________________
Millions of bottles are bought by men who like that clear clean taste.

All the thousands of words we might use to tell you about PM’s “clear, clean taste” couldn’t begin to make the idea as clear as this charming sketch of the cub on his honey holiday! This p.m. try the “clear, clean taste” that attracts so many millions to PM.

PM
BLENDED WHISKEY

National Distillers Products Corporation, New York, N.Y. Blended Whiskey. 86 Proof. 67 1/4% Grain Neutral Spirits.